
MatchZoo Documentation

Release 1.0

MatchZoo

Oct 28, 2019

Contents:

| | | |
|----------|---------------------------------|------------|
| 1 | matchzoo | 3 |
| 2 | MatchZoo Model Reference | 5 |
| 2.1 | DenseBaseline | 5 |
| 2.2 | DSSM | 6 |
| 2.3 | CDSSM | 7 |
| 2.4 | DRMM | 8 |
| 2.5 | DRMMTKS | 9 |
| 2.6 | ESIM | 10 |
| 2.7 | KNRM | 11 |
| 2.8 | ConvKNRM | 12 |
| 2.9 | BiMPM | 13 |
| 2.10 | MatchLSTM | 14 |
| 2.11 | ArcI | 15 |
| 2.12 | ArcII | 19 |
| 2.13 | Bert | 20 |
| 2.14 | MVLSTM | 21 |
| 2.15 | MatchPyramid | 22 |
| 2.16 | aNMM | 23 |
| 2.17 | HBMP | 24 |
| 2.18 | DUET | 26 |
| 2.19 | DIIN | 27 |
| 2.20 | MatchSRNN | 29 |
| 3 | API Reference | 31 |
| 3.1 | matchzoo | 31 |
| 4 | Indices and tables | 203 |
| | Python Module Index | 205 |
| | Index | 207 |



MatchZoo is a toolkit for text matching. It was developed with a focus on facilitating the designing, comparing and sharing of deep text matching models. There are a number of deep matching methods, such as DRMM, MatchPyramid, MV-LSTM, aNMM, DUET, ARC-I, ARC-II, DSSM, and CDSSM, designed with a unified interface. Potential tasks related to MatchZoo include document retrieval, question answering, conversational response ranking, paraphrase identification, etc. We are always happy to receive any code contributions, suggestions, comments from all our MatchZoo users.

CHAPTER 1

matchzoo

CHAPTER 2

MatchZoo Model Reference

2.1 DenseBaseline

2.1.1 Model Documentation

A simple densely connected baseline model.

Examples:

```
>>> model = DenseBaseline()
>>> model.params['mlp_num_layers'] = 2
>>> model.params['mlp_num_units'] = 300
>>> model.params['mlp_num_fan_out'] = 128
>>> model.params['mlp_activation_func'] = 'relu'
>>> model.guess_and_fill_missing_params(verbose=0)
>>> model.build()
```

2.1.2 Model Hyper Parameters

| | Name | Description | Default Value | Default Hyper-Space |
|----|----------------------|---|--|---|
| 0 | model_class | Model class. Used internally for save/load. Changing this may cause unexpected behaviors. | <class 'matchzoo.models.dense_baseline.DenseBaseline'> | |
| 1 | task | Decides model output shape, loss, and metrics. | | |
| 2 | out_activation | Activation function used in output layer. | | |
| 3 | with_embedding | A flag used help auto module. Shouldn't be changed. | True | |
| 4 | embedding | FloatTensor containing weights for the Embedding. | | |
| 5 | embedding_input_dim | Usually equals vocab size + 1. Should be set manually. | | |
| 6 | embedding_output_dim | Should be set manually. | | |
| 7 | padding_idx | If given, pads the output with the embedding vector at padding_idx (initialized to zeros) whenever it encounters the index. | 0 | |
| 8 | embedding_freeze | <i>True</i> to freeze embedding layer training, <i>False</i> to enable embedding parameters. | False | |
| 9 | with_multi_layer | A flag whether a multiple layer perceptron is used. Shouldn't be changed. | True | |
| 10 | mlp_num_units | Number of units in first mlp_num_layers layers. | 256 | quantitative uniform distribution in [16, 512), with a step size of 1 |
| 11 | mlp_num_layers | Number of layers of the multiple layer perceptron. | 3 | quantitative uniform distribution in [1, 5), with a step size of 1 |
| 12 | mlp_num_fan_out | Number of units of the layer that connects the multiple layer perceptron and the output. | 64 | quantitative uniform distribution in [4, 128), with a step size of 4 |
| 13 | mlp_activation | Activation function used in the multiple layer perceptron. | relu | |

2.2 DSSM

2.2.1 Model Documentation

Deep structured semantic model.

Examples:

```
>>> model = DSSM()
>>> model.params['mlp_num_layers'] = 3
>>> model.params['mlp_num_units'] = 300
>>> model.params['mlp_num_fan_out'] = 128
>>> model.params['mlp_activation_func'] = 'relu'
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
>>> model.guess_and_fill_missing_params(verbose=0)
>>> model.build()
```

2.2.2 Model Hyper Parameters

| | Name | Description | Default Value | Default Hyper-Space |
|---|-----------------------------|---|-------------------------------------|--|
| 0 | model_class | Model class. Used internally for save/load. Changing this may cause unexpected behaviors. | <class 'matchzoo.models.dssm.DSSM'> | |
| 1 | task | Decides model output shape, loss, and metrics. | | |
| 2 | out_activation | Activation function used in output layer. | | |
| 3 | with_multi_layer_perceptron | A flag of whether a multiple layer perceptron is used. Shouldn't be changed. | True | |
| 4 | mlp_num_units | Number of units in first <i>mlp_num_layers</i> layers. | 128 | quantitative uniform distribution in [8, 256), with a step size of 8 |
| 5 | mlp_num_layers | Number of layers of the multiple layer perceptron. | 3 | quantitative uniform distribution in [1, 6), with a step size of 1 |
| 6 | mlp_num_fan | Number of units of the layer that connects the multiple layer perceptron and the output. | 64 | quantitative uniform distribution in [4, 128), with a step size of 4 |
| 7 | mlp_activation | Activation function used in the multiple layer perceptron. | relu | |
| 8 | vocab_size | Size of vocabulary. | 419 | |

2.3 CDSSM

2.3.1 Model Documentation

CDSSM Model implementation.

Learning Semantic Representations Using Convolutional Neural Networks for Web Search. (2014a) A Latent Semantic Model with Convolutional-Pooling Structure for Information Retrieval. (2014b)

Examples:

```
>>> import matchzoo as mz
>>> model = CDSSM()
>>> model.params['task'] = mz.tasks.Ranking()
>>> model.params['vocab_size'] = 4
>>> model.params['filters'] = 32
>>> model.params['kernel_size'] = 3
>>> model.params['conv_activation_func'] = 'relu'
>>> model.build()
```

2.3.2 Model Hyper Parameters

| | Name | Description | Default Value | Default Hyper-Space |
|----|------------------|---|---------------------------------------|--|
| 0 | model_class | Model class. Used internally for save/load. Changing this may cause unexpected behaviors. | <class 'matchzoo.models.cdssm.CDSSM'> | |
| 1 | task | Decides model output shape, loss, and metrics. | | |
| 2 | out_activation | Activation function used in output layer. | | |
| 3 | with_multi_layer | A flag to whether a multiple layer perceptron is used. Shouldn't be changed. | True | |
| 4 | mlp_num_units | Number of units in first <i>mlp_num_layers</i> layers. | 128 | quantitative uniform distribution in [8, 256), with a step size of 8 |
| 5 | mlp_num_layer | Number of layers of the multiple layer perceptron. | 3 | quantitative uniform distribution in [1, 6), with a step size of 1 |
| 6 | mlp_num_fan | Number of units of the layer that connects the multiple layer perceptron and the output. | 64 | quantitative uniform distribution in [4, 128), with a step size of 4 |
| 7 | mlp_activation | Activation function used in the multiple layer perceptron. | relu | |
| 8 | vocab_size | Size of vocabulary. | 419 | |
| 9 | filters | Number of filters in the 1D convolution layer. | 3 | |
| 10 | kernel_size | Number of kernel size in the 1D convolution layer. | 3 | |
| 11 | conv_activation | Activation function in the convolution layer. | relu | |
| 12 | dropout_rate | The dropout rate. | 0.3 | |

2.4 DRMM

2.4.1 Model Documentation

DRMM Model.

Examples:

```
>>> model = DRMM()
>>> model.params['mlp_num_layers'] = 1
>>> model.params['mlp_num_units'] = 5
>>> model.params['mlp_num_fan_out'] = 1
>>> model.params['mlp_activation_func'] = 'tanh'
>>> model.guess_and_fill_missing_params(verbose=0)
>>> model.build()
```

2.4.2 Model Hyper Parameters

| | Name | Description | Default Value | Default Hyper-Space |
|----|----------------------|---|---|--|
| 0 | model_class | Model class. Used internally for save/load. Changing this may cause unexpected behaviors. | <class 'matchzoo.models.drmmtks.DRMMTKS'> | |
| 1 | task | Decides model output shape, loss, and metrics. | | |
| 2 | out_activation | Activation function used in output layer. | | |
| 3 | with_embedding | A flag used help <i>auto</i> module. Shouldn't be changed. | True | |
| 4 | embedding | FloatTensor containing weights for the Embedding. | | |
| 5 | embedding_input_dim | Usually equals vocab size + 1. Should be set manually. | | |
| 6 | embedding_output_dim | Should be set manually. | | |
| 7 | padding_idx | If given, pads the output with the embedding vector at padding_idx (initialized to zeros) whenever it encounters the index. | 0 | |
| 8 | embedding_freeze | <i>True</i> to freeze embedding layer training, <i>False</i> to enable embedding parameters. | False | |
| 9 | with_multi_layer | Whether a multiple layer perceptron is used. Shouldn't be changed. | True | |
| 10 | mlp_num_units | Number of units in first <i>mlp_num_layers</i> layers. | 128 | quantitative uniform distribution in [8, 256), with a step size of 8 |
| 11 | mlp_num_layers | Number of layers of the multiple layer perceptron. | 3 | quantitative uniform distribution in [1, 6), with a step size of 1 |
| 12 | mlp_num_fan_out | Number of units of the layer that connects the multiple layer perceptron and the output. | 1 | quantitative uniform distribution in [4, 128), with a step size of 4 |
| 13 | mlp_activation | Activation function used in the multiple layer perceptron. | relu | |
| 14 | mask_value | The value to be masked from inputs. | 0 | |
| 15 | hist_bin_size | The number of bin size of the histogram. | 30 | |

2.5 DRMMTKS

2.5.1 Model Documentation

DRMMTKS Model.

Examples:

```
>>> model = DRMMTKS()
>>> model.params['top_k'] = 10
>>> model.params['mlp_num_layers'] = 1
>>> model.params['mlp_num_units'] = 5
>>> model.params['mlp_num_fan_out'] = 1
>>> model.params['mlp_activation_func'] = 'tanh'
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
>>> model.guess_and_fill_missing_params(verbose=0)
>>> model.build()
```

2.5.2 Model Hyper Parameters

| | Name | Description | Default Value | Default Hyper-Space |
|----|-----------------------|---|---|--|
| 0 | model_class | Model class. Used internally for save/load. Changing this may cause unexpected behaviors. | <class 'matchzoo.models.drmmtks.DRMMTKS'> | |
| 1 | task | Decides model output shape, loss, and metrics. | | |
| 2 | out_activation | Activation function used in output layer. | | |
| 3 | with_embedding_dim | A flag used help <i>auto</i> module. Shouldn't be changed. | True | |
| 4 | embedding | FloatTensor containing weights for the Embedding. | | |
| 5 | embedding_input_dim | Usually equals vocab size + 1. Should be set manually. | | |
| 6 | embedding_output_dim | Should be set manually. | | |
| 7 | padding_idx | If given, pads the output with the embedding vector at padding_idx (initialized to zeros) whenever it encounters the index. | 0 | |
| 8 | embedding_freeze | <i>True</i> to freeze embedding layer training, <i>False</i> to enable embedding parameters. | False | |
| 9 | with_multi_layer_flag | Whether a multiple layer perceptron is used. Shouldn't be changed. | True | |
| 10 | mlp_num_units | Number of units in first <i>mlp_num_layers</i> layers. | 128 | quantitative uniform distribution in [8, 256), with a step size of 8 |
| 11 | mlp_num_layers | Number of layers of the multiple layer perceptron. | 3 | quantitative uniform distribution in [1, 6), with a step size of 1 |
| 12 | mlp_num_fan | Number of units of the layer that connects the multiple layer perceptron and the output. | 1 | quantitative uniform distribution in [4, 128), with a step size of 4 |
| 13 | mlp_activation | Activation function used in the multiple layer perceptron. | relu | |
| 14 | mask_value | The value to be masked from inputs. | 0 | |
| 15 | top_k | Size of top-k pooling layer. | 10 | quantitative uniform distribution in [2, 100), with a step size of 1 |

2.6 ESIM

2.6.1 Model Documentation

ESIM Model.

Examples:

```
>>> model = ESIM()
>>> model.guess_and_fill_missing_params(verbose=0)
>>> model.build()
```

2.6.2 Model Hyper Parameters

| | Name | Description | Default Value | Default Hyper-Space |
|----|-----------------------|---|-------------------------------------|---------------------|
| 0 | model_class | Model class. Used internally for save/load. Changing this may cause unexpected behaviors. | <class 'matchzoo.models.esim.ESIM'> | |
| 1 | task | Decides model output shape, loss, and metrics. | | |
| 2 | out_activation | Activation function used in output layer. | | |
| 3 | with_embedding | Flag used help <i>auto</i> module. Shouldn't be changed. | True | |
| 4 | embedding | FloatTensor containing weights for the Embedding. | | |
| 5 | embed-ding_input_dim | Usually equals vocab size + 1. Should be set manually. | | |
| 6 | embed-ding_output_dim | Should be set manually. | | |
| 7 | padding_idx | If given, pads the output with the embedding vector at padding_idx (initialized to zeros) whenever it encounters the index. | 0 | |
| 8 | embed-ding_freeze | <i>True</i> to freeze embedding layer training, <i>False</i> to enable embedding parameters. | False | |
| 9 | mask_value | The value to be masked from inputs. | 0 | |
| 10 | dropout | Dropout rate. | 0.2 | |
| 11 | hid-den_size | Hidden size. | 200 | |
| 12 | lstm_layer | Number of LSTM layers | 1 | |
| 13 | drop_lstm | Whether dropout LSTM. | False | |
| 14 | con-cat_lstm | Whether concat intermediate outputs. | True | |
| 15 | rnn_type | Choose rnn type, lstm or gru. | lstm | |

2.7 KNRM

2.7.1 Model Documentation

KNRM Model.

Examples:

```
>>> model = KNRM()
>>> model.params['kernel_num'] = 11
>>> model.params['sigma'] = 0.1
>>> model.params['exact_sigma'] = 0.001
>>> model.guess_and_fill_missing_params(verbose=0)
>>> model.build()
```

2.7.2 Model Hyper Parameters

| | Name | Description | Default Value | Default Hyper-Space |
|----|----------------------|--|-------------------------------------|--|
| 0 | model_class | Model class. Used internally for save/load. Changing this may cause unexpected behaviors. | <class 'matchzoo.models.knrm.KNRM'> | |
| 1 | task | Decides model output shape, loss, and metrics. | | |
| 2 | out_activation | Activation function used in output layer. | | |
| 3 | with_embedding | Using <code>Auto</code> tag help <code>auto</code> module. Shouldn't be changed. | True | |
| 4 | embedding | FloatTensor containing weights for the Embedding. | | |
| 5 | embedding_input_dim | Usually equals vocab size + 1. Should be set manually. | | |
| 6 | embedding_output_dim | Should be set manually. | | |
| 7 | padding_idx | If given, pads the output with the embedding vector at <code>padding_idx</code> (initialized to zeros) whenever it encounters the index. | 0 | |
| 8 | embedding_freeze | <code>True</code> to freeze embedding layer training, <code>False</code> to enable embedding parameters. | False | |
| 9 | kernel_num | The number of RBF kernels. | 11 | quantitative uniform distribution in [5, 20), with a step size of 1 |
| 10 | sigma | The <code>sigma</code> defines the kernel width. | 0.1 | quantitative uniform distribution in [0.01, 0.2), with a step size of 0.01 |
| 11 | exact_sigma | The <code>exact_sigma</code> denotes the <code>sigma</code> for exact match. | 0.001 | |

2.8 ConvKNRM

2.8.1 Model Documentation

ConvKNRM Model.

Examples:

```
>>> model = ConvKNRM()
>>> model.params['filters'] = 128
>>> model.params['conv_activation_func'] = 'tanh'
>>> model.params['max_ngram'] = 3
>>> model.params['use_crossmatch'] = True
>>> model.params['kernel_num'] = 11
>>> model.params['sigma'] = 0.1
>>> model.params['exact_sigma'] = 0.001
>>> model.guess_and_fill_missing_params(verbose=0)
>>> model.build()
```

2.8.2 Model Hyper Parameters

| | Name | Description | Default Value | Default Hyper-Space |
|----|----------------------|---|--|--|
| 0 | model_class | Model class. Used internally for save/load. Changing this may cause unexpected behaviors. | <class 'matchzoo.models.conv_knrm.ConvKNRM'> | |
| 1 | task | Decides model output shape, loss, and metrics. | | |
| 2 | out_activation | Activation function used in output layer. | | |
| 3 | with_embedding | Flag used help <code>auto</code> module. Shouldn't be changed. | True | |
| 4 | embedding | FloatTensor containing weights for the Embedding. | | |
| 5 | embedding_input_dim | Usually equals vocab size + 1. Should be set manually. | | |
| 6 | embedding_output_dim | Should be set manually. | | |
| 7 | padding_idx | If given, pads the output with the embedding vector at padding_idx (initialized to zeros) whenever it encounters the index. | 0 | |
| 8 | embedding_freeze | <code>True</code> to freeze embedding layer training, <code>False</code> to enable embedding parameters. | False | |
| 9 | filters | The filter size in the convolution layer. | 128 | |
| 10 | conv_activation | Activation function in the convolution layer. | relu | |
| 11 | max_ngram | The maximum length of n-grams for the convolution layer. | 3 | |
| 12 | use_crossmatch | Whether to match left n-grams and right n-grams of different lengths | True | |
| 13 | kernel_num | The number of RBF kernels. | 11 | quantitative uniform distribution in [5, 20), with a step size of 1 |
| 14 | sigma | The <code>sigma</code> defines the kernel width. | 0.1 | quantitative uniform distribution in [0.01, 0.2), with a step size of 0.01 |
| 15 | exact_sigma | The <code>exact_sigma</code> denotes the <code>sigma</code> for exact match. | 0.001 | |

2.9 BiMPM

2.9.1 Model Documentation

BiMPM Model.

Reference: - <https://github.com/galsang/BiMPM-pytorch/blob/master/model/BiMPM.py>

Examples:

```
>>> model = BiMPM()
>>> model.params['num_perspective'] = 4
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
>>> model.guess_and_fill_missing_params(verbose=0)
>>> model.build()
```

2.9.2 Model Hyper Parameters

| | Name | Description | Default Value | Default Hyper-Space |
|----|----------------------|---|---------------------------------------|--|
| 0 | model_class | Model class. Used internally for save/load. Changing this may cause unexpected behaviors. | <class 'matchzoo.models.bimpm.BiMPM'> | |
| 1 | task | Decides model output shape, loss, and metrics. | | |
| 2 | out_activation | Activation function used in output layer. | | |
| 3 | with_embedding_dim | Using help auto module. Shouldn't be changed. | True | |
| 4 | embedding | FloatTensor containing weights for the Embedding. | | |
| 5 | embedding_input_dim | Usually equals vocab size + 1. Should be set manually. | | |
| 6 | embedding_output_dim | Should be set manually. | | |
| 7 | padding_idx | If given, pads the output with the embedding vector at padding_idx (initialized to zeros) whenever it encounters the index. | 0 | |
| 8 | embedding_freeze | <i>True</i> to freeze embedding layer training, <i>False</i> to enable embedding parameters. | False | |
| 9 | mask_value | The value to be masked from inputs. | 0 | |
| 10 | dropout | Dropout rate. | 0.2 | |
| 11 | hidden_size | Hidden size. | 100 | quantitative uniform distribution in [100, 300), with a step size of 100 |
| 12 | num_perspective | | 20 | quantitative uniform distribution in [20, 100), with a step size of 20 |

2.10 MatchLSTM

2.10.1 Model Documentation

MatchLSTM Model.

<https://github.com/shuohangwang/mprc/blob/master/qa/rankerReader.lua>.

Examples:

```
>>> model = MatchLSTM()
>>> model.params['dropout'] = 0.2
>>> model.params['hidden_size'] = 200
>>> model.guess_and_fill_missing_params(verbose=0)
>>> model.build()
```

2.10.2 Model Hyper Parameters

| | Name | Description | Default Value | Default Hyper-Space |
|----|----------------------|---|---|---------------------|
| 0 | model_class | Model class. Used internally for save/load. Changing this may cause unexpected behaviors. | <class 'matchzoo.models.matchlstm.MatchLSTM'> | |
| 1 | task | Decides model output shape, loss, and metrics. | | |
| 2 | out_activation | A function used in output layer. | | |
| 3 | with_embedding | A flag used help auto module. Shouldn't be changed. | True | |
| 4 | embedding | FloatTensor containing weights for the Embedding. | | |
| 5 | embedding_input_dim | Usually equals vocab size + 1. Should be set manually. | | |
| 6 | embedding_output_dim | Should be set manually. | | |
| 7 | padding_idx | If given, pads the output with the embedding vector at padding_idx (initialized to zeros) whenever it encounters the index. | 0 | |
| 8 | embedding_freeze | <i>True</i> to freeze embedding layer training, <i>False</i> to enable embedding parameters. | False | |
| 9 | mask_value | The value to be masked from inputs. | 0 | |
| 10 | dropout | Dropout rate. | 0.2 | |
| 11 | hidden_size | Hidden size. | 200 | |
| 12 | lstm_layer | Number of LSTM layers | 1 | |
| 13 | drop_lstm | Whether dropout LSTM. | False | |
| 14 | concat_lstm | Whether concat intermediate outputs. | True | |
| 15 | rnn_type | Choose rnn type, lstm or gru. | lstm | |

2.11 ArcI

2.11.1 Model Documentation

ArcI Model.

Examples:

```
>>> model = ArcI()
>>> model.params['left_filters'] = [32]
>>> model.params['right_filters'] = [32]
>>> model.params['left_kernel_sizes'] = [3]
>>> model.params['right_kernel_sizes'] = [3]
>>> model.params['left_pool_sizes'] = [2]
>>> model.params['right_pool_sizes'] = [4]
>>> model.params['conv_activation_func'] = 'relu'
>>> model.params['mlp_num_layers'] = 1
>>> model.params['mlp_num_units'] = 64
>>> model.params['mlp_num_fan_out'] = 32
>>> model.params['mlp_activation_func'] = 'relu'
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
>>> model.params['dropout_rate'] = 0.5
>>> model.guess_and_fill_missing_params(verbose=0)
>>> model.build()
```


2.11.2 Model Hyper Parameters

| | Name | Description | Default Value | Default Hyper-Space |
|----|----------------------|---|--------------------------------|---|
| 0 | model_class | Model class. Used internally for save/load. Changing this may cause unexpected behaviors. | <class 'matchzoo.models.arcI'> | |
| 1 | task | Decides model output shape, loss, and metrics. | | |
| 2 | out_activation | Activation function used in output layer. | | |
| 3 | with_embedding | A flag used help <i>auto</i> module. Shouldn't be changed. | True | |
| 4 | embedding | FloatTensor containing weights for the Embedding. | | |
| 5 | embedding_input_dim | Usually equals vocab size + 1. Should be set manually. | | |
| 6 | embedding_output_dim | Should be set manually. | | |
| 7 | padding_idx | If given, pads the output with the embedding vector at padding_idx (initialized to zeros) whenever it encounters the index. | 0 | |
| 8 | embedding_freeze | <i>True</i> to freeze embedding layer training, <i>False</i> to enable embedding parameters. | False | |
| 9 | with_multi_layer | A flag to specify whether a multiple layer perceptron is used. Shouldn't be changed. | True | |
| 10 | mlp_num_units | Number of units in first <i>mlp_num_layers</i> layers. | 128 | quantitative uniform distribution in [8, 256), with a step size of 8 |
| 11 | mlp_num_layers | Number of layers of the multiple layer perceptron. | 3 | quantitative uniform distribution in [1, 6), with a step size of 1 |
| 12 | mlp_num_fan | Number of units of the layer that connects the multiple layer perceptron and the output. | 64 | quantitative uniform distribution in [4, 128), with a step size of 4 |
| 13 | mlp_activation | Activation function used in the multiple layer perceptron. | relu | |
| 14 | left_length | Length of left input. | 10 | |
| 15 | right_length | Length of right input. | 100 | |
| 16 | conv_activation | The activation function in the convolution layer. | relu | |
| 17 | left_filters | The filter size of each convolution blocks for the left input. | [32] | |
| 18 | left_kernel_size | The kernel size of each convolution blocks for the left input. | [3] | |
| 19 | left_pool_size | The pooling size of each convolution blocks for the left input. | [2] | |
| 20 | right_filters | The filter size of each convolution blocks for the right input. | [32] | |
| 21 | right_kernel_size | The kernel size of each convolution blocks for the right input. | [3] | |
| 22 | right_pool_size | The pooling size of each convolution blocks for the right input. | [2] | |
| 23 | dropout_rate | The dropout rate. | 0.0 | quantitative uniform distribution in [0.0, 0.8), with a step size of 0.01 |

2.12 ArcII

2.12.1 Model Documentation

ArcII Model.

Examples:

```
>>> model = ArcII()
>>> model.params['embedding_output_dim'] = 300
>>> model.params['kernel_1d_count'] = 32
>>> model.params['kernel_1d_size'] = 3
>>> model.params['kernel_2d_count'] = [16, 32]
>>> model.params['kernel_2d_size'] = [[3, 3], [3, 3]]
>>> model.params['pool_2d_size'] = [[2, 2], [2, 2]]
>>> model.guess_and_fill_missing_params(verbose=0)
>>> model.build()
```

2.12.2 Model Hyper Parameters

| | Name | Description | Default Value | Default Hyper-Space |
|----|----------------------|---|---------------------------------------|---|
| 0 | model_class | Model class. Used internally for save/load. Changing this may cause unexpected behaviors. | <class ‘matchzoo.models.arcii.ArcII’> | |
| 1 | task | Decides model output shape, loss, and metrics. | | |
| 2 | out_activation | Activation function used in output layer. | | |
| 3 | with_embedding | Flag used help <i>auto</i> module. Shouldn’t be changed. | True | |
| 4 | embedding | FloatTensor containing weights for the Embedding. | | |
| 5 | embedding_input_dim | Usually equals vocab size + 1. Should be set manually. | | |
| 6 | embedding_output_dim | Should be set manually. | | |
| 7 | padding_idx | If given, pads the output with the embedding vector at padding_idx (initialized to zeros) whenever it encounters the index. | 0 | |
| 8 | embedding_freeze | <i>True</i> to freeze embedding layer training, <i>False</i> to enable embedding parameters. | False | |
| 9 | left_length | Length of left input. | 10 | |
| 10 | right_length | Length of right input. | 100 | |
| 11 | kernel_1d_count | Kernel count of 1D convolution layer. | 32 | |
| 12 | kernel_1d_size | Kernel size of 1D convolution layer. | 3 | |
| 13 | kernel_2d_count | Kernel count of 2D convolution layer in each block | [32] | |
| 14 | kernel_2d_size | Kernel size of 2D convolution layer in each block. | [(3, 3)] | |
| 15 | activation | Activation function. | relu | |
| 16 | pool_2d_size | Size of pooling layer in each block. | [(2, 2)] | |
| 17 | dropout_rate | The dropout rate. | 0.0 | quantitative uniform distribution in [0.0, 0.8), with a step size of 0.01 |

2.13 Bert

2.13.1 Model Documentation

Bert Model.

2.13.2 Model Hyper Parameters

| | Name | Description | Default Value | Default Hyper-Space |
|---|----------------|---|-------------------------------------|---|
| 0 | model_class | Model class. Used internally for save/load. Changing this may cause unexpected behaviors. | <class 'matchzoo.models.bert.Bert'> | |
| 1 | task | Decides model output shape, loss, and metrics. | | |
| 2 | out_activation | Activation function used in output layer. | | |
| 3 | mode | Pretrained Bert model. | bert-base-uncased | |
| 4 | dropout_rate | The dropout rate. | 0.0 | quantitative uniform distribution in [0.0, 0.8), with a step size of 0.01 |

2.14 MVLSTM

2.14.1 Model Documentation

MVLSTM Model.

Examples:

```
>>> model = MVLSTM()
>>> model.params['hidden_size'] = 32
>>> model.params['top_k'] = 50
>>> model.params['mlp_num_layers'] = 2
>>> model.params['mlp_num_units'] = 20
>>> model.params['mlp_num_fan_out'] = 10
>>> model.params['mlp_activation_func'] = 'relu'
>>> model.params['dropout_rate'] = 0.0
>>> model.guess_and_fill_missing_params(verbose=0)
>>> model.build()
```

2.14.2 Model Hyper Parameters

| | Name | Description | Default Value | Default Hyper-Space |
|----|----------------------|---|---|---|
| 0 | model_class | Model class. Used internally for save/load. Changing this may cause unexpected behaviors. | <class 'matchzoo.models.mvlstm.MVLSTM'> | |
| 1 | task | Decides model output shape, loss, and metrics. | | |
| 2 | out_activation | Affine function used in output layer. | | |
| 3 | with_embeddiAg | flag used help <i>auto</i> module. Shouldn't be changed. | True | |
| 4 | embedding | FloatTensor containing weights for the Embedding. | | |
| 5 | embedding_input_dim | Usually equals vocab size + 1. Should be set manually. | | |
| 6 | embedding_output_dim | Should be set manually. | | |
| 7 | padding_idx | If given, pads the output with the embedding vector at padding_idx (initialized to zeros) whenever it encounters the index. | 0 | |
| 8 | embedding_freeze | <i>True</i> to freeze embedding layer training, <i>False</i> to enable embedding parameters. | False | |
| 9 | with_multi_layer | A flag to define whether a multiple layer perceptron is used. Shouldn't be changed. | True | |
| 10 | mlp_num_units | Number of units in first <i>mlp_num_layers</i> layers. | 128 | quantitative uniform distribution in [8, 256), with a step size of 8 |
| 11 | mlp_num_layers | Number of layers of the multiple layer perceptron. | 3 | quantitative uniform distribution in [1, 6), with a step size of 1 |
| 12 | mlp_num_fan | Number of units of the layer that connects the multiple layer perceptron and the output. | 64 | quantitative uniform distribution in [4, 128), with a step size of 4 |
| 13 | mlp_activation | Affine function used in the multiple layer perceptron. | relu | |
| 14 | hidden_size | Integer, the hidden size in the bi-directional LSTM layer. | 32 | |
| 15 | num_layers | Integer, number of recurrent layers. | 1 | |
| 16 | top_k | Size of top-k pooling layer. | 10 | quantitative uniform distribution in [2, 100), with a step size of 1 |
| 17 | dropout_rate | Float, the dropout rate. | 0.0 | quantitative uniform distribution in [0.0, 0.8), with a step size of 0.01 |

2.15 MatchPyramid

2.15.1 Model Documentation

MatchPyramid Model.

Examples:

```
>>> model = MatchPyramid()
>>> model.params['embedding_output_dim'] = 300
>>> model.params['kernel_count'] = [16, 32]
>>> model.params['kernel_size'] = [[3, 3], [3, 3]]
>>> model.params['dpool_size'] = [3, 10]
>>> model.guess_and_fill_missing_params(verbose=0)
>>> model.build()
```

2.15.2 Model Hyper Parameters

| | Name | Description | Default Value | Default Hyper-Space |
|----|----------------------|---|--|---|
| 0 | model_class | Model class. Used internally for save/load. Changing this may cause unexpected behaviors. | <class 'matchzoo.models.match_pyramid.MatchPyramid'> | |
| 1 | task | Decides model output shape, loss, and metrics. | | |
| 2 | out_activation | Activation function used in output layer. | | |
| 3 | with_embed | A flag used help <i>auto</i> module. Shouldn't be changed. | True | |
| 4 | embedding | FloatTensor containing weights for the Embedding. | | |
| 5 | embedding_input | Usually equals vocab size + 1. Should be set manually. | | |
| 6 | embedding_output_dim | Should be set manually. | | |
| 7 | padding_id | If given, pads the output with the embedding vector at padding_idx (initialized to zeros) whenever it encounters the index. | 0 | |
| 8 | embedding_freeze | <i>True</i> to freeze embedding layer training, <i>False</i> to enable embedding parameters. | False | |
| 9 | kernel_count | The kernel count of the 2D convolution of each block. | [32] | |
| 10 | kernel_size | The kernel size of the 2D convolution of each block. | [[3, 3]] | |
| 11 | activation | The activation function. | relu | |
| 12 | dpool_size | The max-pooling size of each block. | [3, 10] | |
| 13 | dropout_rate | The dropout rate. | 0.0 | quantitative uniform distribution in [0.0, 0.8), with a step size of 0.01 |

2.16 aNMM

2.16.1 Model Documentation

aNMM: Ranking Short Answer Texts with Attention-Based Neural Matching Model.

Examples:

```
>>> model = aNMM()
>>> model.params['embedding_output_dim'] = 300
>>> model.guess_and_fill_missing_params(verbose=0)
>>> model.build()
```

2.16.2 Model Hyper Parameters

| | Name | Description | Default Value | Default Hyper-Space |
|----|----------------------|---|-------------------------------------|---|
| 0 | model_class | Model class. Used internally for save/load. Changing this may cause unexpected behaviors. | <class 'matchzoo.models.anmm.aNMM'> | |
| 1 | task | Decides model output shape, loss, and metrics. | | |
| 2 | out_activation | Activation function used in output layer. | | |
| 3 | with_embedding | Flag used help auto module. Shouldn't be changed. | True | |
| 4 | embedding | FloatTensor containing weights for the Embedding. | | |
| 5 | embedding_input | Usually equals vocab size + 1. Should be set manually. | | |
| 6 | embedding_output_dim | Should be set manually. | | |
| 7 | padding_idx | If given, pads the output with the embedding vector at padding_idx (initialized to zeros) whenever it encounters the index. | 0 | |
| 8 | embedding_freeze | <i>True</i> to freeze embedding layer training, <i>False</i> to enable embedding parameters. | False | |
| 9 | mask_value | The value to be masked from inputs. | 0 | |
| 10 | num_bins | Integer, number of bins. | 200 | |
| 11 | hidden_sizes | Number of hidden size for each hidden layer | [100] | |
| 12 | activation | The activation function. | relu | |
| 13 | dropout_rate | The dropout rate. | 0.0 | quantitative uniform distribution in [0.0, 0.8), with a step size of 0.01 |

2.17 HBMP

2.17.1 Model Documentation

HBMP model.

Examples:

```
>>> model = HBMP()
>>> model.params['embedding_input_dim'] = 200
>>> model.params['embedding_output_dim'] = 100
>>> model.params['mlp_num_layers'] = 1
>>> model.params['mlp_num_units'] = 10
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
>>> model.params['mlp_num_fan_out'] = 10
>>> model.params['mlp_activation_func'] = nn.LeakyReLU(0.1)
>>> model.params['lstm_hidden_size'] = 5
>>> model.params['lstm_num'] = 3
>>> model.params['num_layers'] = 3
>>> model.params['dropout_rate'] = 0.1
>>> model.guess_and_fill_missing_params(verbose=0)
>>> model.build()
```

2.17.2 Model Hyper Parameters

| | Name | Description | Default Value | Default Hyper-Space |
|----|----------------------|---|-------------------------------------|---|
| 0 | model_class | Model class. Used internally for save/load. Changing this may cause unexpected behaviors. | <class 'matchzoo.models.hbmp.HBMP'> | |
| 1 | task | Decides model output shape, loss, and metrics. | | |
| 2 | out_activation | Activation function used in output layer. | | |
| 3 | with_embedding | A flag used help <i>auto</i> module. Shouldn't be changed. | True | |
| 4 | embedding | FloatTensor containing weights for the Embedding. | | |
| 5 | embedding_input_dim | Usually equals vocab size + 1. Should be set manually. | | |
| 6 | embedding_output_dim | Should be set manually. | | |
| 7 | padding_idx | If given, pads the output with the embedding vector at padding_idx (initialized to zeros) whenever it encounters the index. | 0 | |
| 8 | embedding_freeze | <i>True</i> to freeze embedding layer training, <i>False</i> to enable embedding parameters. | False | |
| 9 | with_multi_layer | A flag of whether a multiple layer perceptron is used. Shouldn't be changed. | True | |
| 10 | mlp_num_units | Number of units in first <i>mlp_num_layers</i> layers. | 128 | quantitative uniform distribution in [8, 256), with a step size of 8 |
| 11 | mlp_num_layers | Number of layers of the multiple layer perceptron. | 3 | quantitative uniform distribution in [1, 6), with a step size of 1 |
| 12 | mlp_num_fan | Number of units of the layer that connects the multiple layer perceptron and the output. | 64 | quantitative uniform distribution in [4, 128), with a step size of 4 |
| 13 | mlp_activation | Activation function used in the multiple layer perceptron. | relu | |
| 14 | lstm_hidden_size | Integer, the hidden size of the bi-directional LSTM layer. | 5 | |
| 15 | lstm_num | Integer, number of LSTM units | 3 | |
| 16 | num_layers | Integer, number of LSTM layers. | 1 | |
| 17 | dropout_rate | The dropout rate. | 0.0 | quantitative uniform distribution in [0.0, 0.8), with a step size of 0.01 |

2.18 DUET

2.18.1 Model Documentation

Duet Model.

Examples:

```
>>> model = DUET()
>>> model.params['left_length'] = 10
>>> model.params['right_length'] = 40
>>> model.params['lm_filters'] = 300
>>> model.params['mlp_num_layers'] = 2
>>> model.params['mlp_num_units'] = 300
>>> model.params['mlp_num_fan_out'] = 300
>>> model.params['mlp_activation_func'] = 'relu'
>>> model.params['vocab_size'] = 2000
>>> model.params['dm_filters'] = 300
>>> model.params['dm_conv_activation_func'] = 'relu'
>>> model.params['dm_kernel_size'] = 3
>>> model.params['dm_right_pool_size'] = 8
>>> model.params['dropout_rate'] = 0.5
>>> model.guess_and_fill_missing_params(verbose=0)
>>> model.build()
```

2.18.2 Model Hyper Parameters

| | Name | Description | Default Value | Default Hyper-Space |
|----|--------------------|---|-------------------------------------|---|
| 0 | model_class | Model class. Used internally for save/load. Changing this may cause unexpected behaviors. | <class 'matchzoo.models.duet.DUET'> | |
| 1 | task | Decides model output shape, loss, and metrics. | | |
| 2 | out_activation | Activation function used in output layer. | | |
| 3 | with_multi_layer | A flag of whether a multiple layer perceptron is used. Shouldn't be changed. | True | |
| 4 | mlp_num_units | Number of units in first <i>mlp_num_layers</i> layers. | 128 | quantitative uniform distribution in [8, 256), with a step size of 8 |
| 5 | mlp_num_layer | Number of layers of the multiple layer perceptron. | 3 | quantitative uniform distribution in [1, 6), with a step size of 1 |
| 6 | mlp_num_fan | Number of units of the layer that connects the multiple layer perceptron and the output. | 64 | quantitative uniform distribution in [4, 128), with a step size of 4 |
| 7 | mlp_activation | Activation function used in the multiple layer perceptron. | relu | |
| 8 | mask_value | The value to be masked from inputs. | 0 | |
| 9 | left_length | Length of left input. | 10 | |
| 10 | right_length | Length of right input. | 40 | |
| 11 | lm_filters | Filter size of 1D convolution layer in the local model. | 300 | |
| 12 | vocab_size | Vocabulary size of the tri-letters used in the distributed model. | 419 | |
| 13 | dm_filters | Filter size of 1D convolution layer in the distributed model. | 300 | |
| 14 | dm_kernel_size | Kernel size of 1D convolution layer in the distributed model. | 3 | |
| 15 | dm_conv_activation | Activation functions of the convolution layer in the distributed model. | relu | |
| 16 | dm_right_pool | Kernel size of 1D convolution layer in the distributed model. | 8 | |
| 17 | dropout_rate | The dropout rate. | 0.5 | quantitative uniform distribution in [0.0, 0.8), with a step size of 0.02 |

2.19 DIIN

2.19.1 Model Documentation

DIIN model.

Examples:

```
>>> model = DIIN()
>>> model.params['embedding_input_dim'] = 10000
>>> model.params['embedding_output_dim'] = 300
>>> model.params['mask_value'] = 0
>>> model.params['char_embedding_input_dim'] = 100
>>> model.params['char_embedding_output_dim'] = 8
>>> model.params['char_conv_filters'] = 100
>>> model.params['char_conv_kernel_size'] = 5
>>> model.params['first_scale_down_ratio'] = 0.3
>>> model.params['nb_dense_blocks'] = 3
>>> model.params['layers_per_dense_block'] = 8
>>> model.params['growth_rate'] = 20
>>> model.params['transition_scale_down_ratio'] = 0.5
>>> model.params['conv_kernel_size'] = (3, 3)
>>> model.params['pool_kernel_size'] = (2, 2)
>>> model.params['dropout_rate'] = 0.2
>>> model.guess_and_fill_missing_params(verbose=0)
>>> model.build()
```

2.19.2 Model Hyper Parameters

| | Name | Description | Default Value | Default Hyper-Space |
|----|-----------------------------|---|-------------------------------------|---|
| 0 | model_class | Model class. Used internally for save/load. Changing this may cause unexpected behaviors. | <class 'matchzoo.models.diin.DIIN'> | |
| 1 | task | Decides model output shape, loss, and metrics. | | |
| 2 | out_activation | Activation function used in output layer. | | |
| 3 | with_embedding | Flag used help <i>auto</i> module. Shouldn't be changed. | True | |
| 4 | embedding | FloatTensor containing weights for the Embedding. | | |
| 5 | embedding_input_dim | Usually equals vocab size + 1. Should be set manually. | | |
| 6 | embedding_output_dim | Should be set manually. | | |
| 7 | padding_idx | If given, pads the output with the embedding vector at padding_idx (initialized to zeros) whenever it encounters the index. | 0 | |
| 8 | embedding_freeze | <i>True</i> to freeze embedding layer training, <i>False</i> to enable embedding parameters. | False | |
| 9 | mask_value | The value to be masked from inputs. | 0 | |
| 10 | char_embedding_input_dim | The input dimension of character embedding layer. | 100 | |
| 11 | char_embedding_output_dim | The output dimension of character embedding layer. | 8 | |
| 12 | char_conv_filter_size | The filter size of character convolution layer. | 100 | |
| 13 | char_conv_kernel_size | The kernel size of character convolution layer. | 5 | |
| 14 | first_scale_down_ratio | The channel scale down ratio of the convolution layer before densenet. | 0.3 | |
| 15 | nb_dense_blocks | The number of blocks in densenet. | 3 | |
| 16 | layers_per_denseblock | The number of convolution layers in dense block. | 8 | |
| 17 | growth_rate | The filter size of each convolution layer in dense block. | 20 | |
| 18 | transition_scale_down_ratio | The channel scale down ratio of the convolution layer in transition block. | 0.5 | |
| 19 | conv_kernel_size | The kernel size of convolution layer in dense block. | (3, 3) | |
| 20 | pool_kernel_size | The kernel size of pooling layer in transition block. | (2, 2) | |
| 21 | dropout_rate | The dropout rate. | 0.0 | quantitative uniform distribution in [0.0, 0.8), with a step size of 0.01 |

2.20 MatchSRNN

2.20.1 Model Documentation

Match-SRNN Model.

Examples:

```
>>> model = MatchSRNN()
>>> model.params['channels'] = 4
>>> model.params['units'] = 10
>>> model.params['dropout'] = 0.2
>>> model.params['direction'] = 'lt'
>>> model.guess_and_fill_missing_params(verbose=0)
>>> model.build()
```

2.20.2 Model Hyper Parameters

| | Name | Description | Default Value | Default Hyper-Space |
|----|----------------------|---|--|---|
| 0 | model_class | Model class. Used internally for save/load. Changing this may cause unexpected behaviors. | <class 'matchzoo.models.match_srnn.MatchSRNN'> | |
| 1 | task | Decides model output shape, loss, and metrics. | | |
| 2 | out_activation | Activation function used in output layer. | | |
| 3 | with_embedding | Flag used help <i>auto</i> module. Shouldn't be changed. | True | |
| 4 | embedding | FloatTensor containing weights for the Embedding. | | |
| 5 | embedding_input_dim | Usually equals vocab size + 1. Should be set manually. | | |
| 6 | embedding_output_dim | Should be set manually. | | |
| 7 | padding_idx | If given, pads the output with the embedding vector at padding_idx (initialized to zeros) whenever it encounters the index. | 0 | |
| 8 | embedding_freeze | <i>True</i> to freeze embedding layer training, <i>False</i> to enable embedding parameters. | False | |
| 9 | channels | Number of word interaction tensor channels | 4 | |
| 10 | units | Number of SpatialGRU units | 10 | |
| 11 | direction | Direction of SpatialGRU scanning | lt | |
| 12 | dropout | The dropout rate. | 0.2 | quantitative uniform distribution in [0.0, 0.8), with a step size of 0.01 |

CHAPTER 3

API Reference

This page contains auto-generated API reference documentation¹.

3.1 matchzoo

3.1.1 Subpackages

`matchzoo.auto`

Subpackages

`matchzoo.auto.preparer`

Submodules

`matchzoo.auto.preparer.prepare`

Module Contents

```
matchzoo.auto.preparer.prepare(task:      BaseTask,    model_class:      typ-
                                ing.Type[BaseModel], data_pack: mz.DataPack,
                                callback:           typing.Optional[BaseCallback]
                                = None,            preprocessor:   typ-
                                ing.Optional[BasePreprocessor] = None, embedding: typing.Optional['mz.Embedding'] = None,
                                config: typing.Optional[dict] = None)
```

A simple shorthand for using `matchzoo.Preparer`.

¹ Created with `sphinx-autoapi`

config is used to control specific behaviors. The default *config* will be updated accordingly if a *config* dictionary is passed. e.g. to override the default *bin_size*, pass *config*={'*bin_size*': 15}.

Parameters

- **task** – Task.
- **model_class** – Model class.
- **data_pack** – DataPack used to fit the preprocessor.
- **callback** – Callback used to padding a batch. (default: the default callback of *model_class*)
- **preprocessor** – Preprocessor used to fit the *data_pack*. (default: the default preprocessor of *model_class*)
- **embedding** – Embedding to build a embedding matrix. If not set, then a correctly shaped randomized matrix will be built.
- **config** – Configuration of specific behaviors. (default: return value of *mz.Preparer.get_default_config()*)

Returns A tuple of (*model*, *preprocessor*, *data_generator_builder*, *embedding_matrix*).

`matchzoo.auto.preparer.preparer`

Module Contents

class `matchzoo.auto.preparer.preparer.Preparer(task: BaseTask, config: typing.Optional[dict] = None)`

Bases: `object`

Unified setup processes of all MatchZoo models.

config is used to control specific behaviors. The default *config* will be updated accordingly if a *config* dictionary is passed. e.g. to override the default *bin_size*, pass *config*={'*bin_size*': 15}.

See *tutorials/automation.ipynb* for a detailed walkthrough on usage.

Default *config*:

```
{ # pair generator builder kwargs 'num_dup': 1,
    # histogram unit of DRMM 'bin_size': 30, 'hist_mode': 'LCH',
    # dynamic Pooling of MatchPyramid 'compress_ratio_left': 1.0, 'compress_ratio_right': 1.0,
    # if no matchzoo.Embedding is passed to tune 'embedding_output_dim': 50
}
```

Parameters

- **task** – Task.
- **config** – Configuration of specific behaviors.

Example

```
>>> import matchzoo as mz
>>> task = mz.tasks.Ranking(losses=mz.losses.RankCrossEntropyLoss())
>>> preparer = mz.auto.Preparer(task)
>>> model_class = mz.models.DenseBaseline
>>> train_raw = mz.datasets.toy.load_data('train', 'ranking')
>>> model, prpr, dsb, dlb = preparer.prepare(model_class,
...                                              train_raw)
>>> model.params.completed(exclude=['out_activation_func'])
True
```

prepare (self, model_class: typing.Type[BaseModel], data_pack: mz.DataPack, callback: typing.Optional[BaseCallback] = None, preprocessor: typing.Optional[BasePreprocessor] = None, embedding: typing.Optional['mz.Embedding'] = None)
Prepare.

Parameters

- **model_class** – Model class.
- **data_pack** – DataPack used to fit the preprocessor.
- **callback** – Callback used to padding a batch. (default: the default callback of *model_class*)
- **preprocessor** – Preprocessor used to fit the *data_pack*. (default: the default preprocessor of *model_class*)

Returns A tuple of (*model*, *preprocessor*, *dataset_builder*, *dataloader_builder*).

```
_build_model(self, model_class, preprocessor, embedding)
_build_matrix(self, preprocessor, embedding)
_build_dataset_builder(self, model, embedding_matrix, preprocessor)
_build_dataloader_builder(self, model, callback)
_infer_num_neg(self)
classmethod get_default_config(cls)
Default config getter.
```

Package Contents

class matchzoo.auto.preparer.Preparer(task: BaseTask, config: typing.Optional[dict] = None)

Bases: object

Unified setup processes of all MatchZoo models.

config is used to control specific behaviors. The default *config* will be updated accordingly if a *config* dictionary is passed. e.g. to override the default *bin_size*, pass *config*={‘bin_size’: 15}.

See *tutorials/automation.ipynb* for a detailed walkthrough on usage.

Default *config*:

```
{ # pair generator builder kwargs ‘num_dup’: 1,
    # histogram unit of DRMM ‘bin_size’: 30, ‘hist_mode’: ‘LCH’,
    # dynamic Pooling of MatchPyramid ‘compress_ratio_left’: 1.0, ‘compress_ratio_right’: 1.0,
    # if no matchzoo.Embedding is passed to tune ‘embedding_output_dim’: 50}
```

```
}
```

Parameters

- **task** – Task.
- **config** – Configuration of specific behaviors.

Example

```
>>> import matchzoo as mz
>>> task = mz.tasks.Ranking(losses=mz.losses.RankCrossEntropyLoss())
>>> preparer = mz.auto.Preparer(task)
>>> model_class = mz.models.DenseBaseline
>>> train_raw = mz.datasets.toy.load_data('train', 'ranking')
>>> model, prpr, dsb, dlb = preparer.prepare(model_class,
...                                              train_raw)
>>> model.params.completed(exclude=['out_activation_func'])
True
```

prepare (self, model_class: typing.Type[BaseModel], data_pack: mz.DataPack, callback: typing.Optional[BaseCallback] = None, preprocessor: typing.Optional[BasePreprocessor] = None, embedding: typing.Optional[mz.Embedding] = None)
Prepare.

Parameters

- **model_class** – Model class.
- **data_pack** – DataPack used to fit the preprocessor.
- **callback** – Callback used to padding a batch. (default: the default callback of *model_class*)
- **preprocessor** – Preprocessor used to fit the *data_pack*. (default: the default preprocessor of *model_class*)

Returns A tuple of (*model*, *preprocessor*, *dataset_builder*, *dataloader_builder*).

```
_build_model(self, model_class, preprocessor, embedding)
_build_matrix(self, preprocessor, embedding)
_build_dataset_builder(self, model, embedding_matrix, preprocessor)
_build_dataloader_builder(self, model, callback)
_infer_num_neg(self)
```

classmethod get_default_config(cls)

Default config getter.

```
matchzoo.auto.preparer.prepare(task: BaseTask, model_class: typing.Type[BaseModel],
                                data_pack: mz.DataPack, callback: typing.Optional[BaseCallback] = None, preprocessor: typing.Optional[BasePreprocessor] = None, embedding: typing.Optional[mz.Embedding] = None, config: typing.Optional[dict] = None)
```

A simple shorthand for using `matchzoo.Preparer`.

config is used to control specific behaviors. The default *config* will be updated accordingly if a *config* dictionary is passed. e.g. to override the default *bin_size*, pass `config={'bin_size': 15}`.

Parameters

- **task** – Task.
- **model_class** – Model class.
- **data_pack** – DataPack used to fit the preprocessor.
- **callback** – Callback used to padding a batch. (default: the default callback of *model_class*)
- **preprocessor** – Preprocessor used to fit the *data_pack*. (default: the default preprocessor of *model_class*)
- **embedding** – Embedding to build a embedding matrix. If not set, then a correctly shaped randomized matrix will be built.
- **config** – Configuration of specific behaviors. (default: return value of *mz.Preparer.get_default_config()*)

Returns A tuple of (*model*, *preprocessor*, *data_generator_builder*, *embedding_matrix*).

```
matchzoo.auto.tuner
```

Submodules

```
matchzoo.auto.tuner.tune
```

Module Contents

```
matchzoo.auto.tuner.tune(params: mz.ParamTable, optimizer: str = 'adam', trainloader: mz.dataloader.DataLoader = None, validloader: mz.dataloader.DataLoader = None, embedding: np.ndarray = None, fit_kwarg: dict = None, metric: typing.Union[str, BaseMetric] = None, mode: str = 'maximize', num_runs: int = 10, verbose=1)
```

Tune model hyper-parameters.

A simple shorthand for using *matchzoo.auto.Tuner*.

model.params.hyper_space represents the model's hyper-parameters search space, which is the cross-product of individual hyper parameter's hyper space. When a *Tuner* builds a model, for each hyper parameter in *model.params*, if the hyper-parameter has a hyper-space, then a sample will be taken in the space. However, if the hyper-parameter does not have a hyper-space, then the default value of the hyper-parameter will be used.

See *tutorials/model_tuning.ipynb* for a detailed walkthrough on usage.

Parameters

- **params** – A completed parameter table to tune. Usually *model.params* of the desired model to tune. *params.completed()* should be *True*.
- **optimizer** – Str or *Optimizer* class. Optimizer for optimizing model.
- **trainloader** – Training data to use. Should be a *DataLoader*.
- **validloader** – Testing data to use. Should be a *DataLoader*.
- **embedding** – Embedding used by model.

- **fit_kwargs** – Extra keyword arguments to pass to *fit*. (default: *dict(epochs=10, verbose=0)*)
- **metric** – Metric to tune upon. Must be one of the metrics in *model.params[‘task’].metrics*. (default: the first metric in *params[‘task’].metrics*.)
- **mode** – Either *maximize* the metric or *minimize* the metric. (default: ‘maximize’)
- **num_runs** – Number of runs. Each run takes a sample in *params.hyper_space* and build a model based on the sample. (default: 10)
- **callbacks** – A list of callbacks to handle. Handled sequentially at every callback point.
- **verbose** – Verbosity. (default: 1)

Example

```
>>> import matchzoo as mz
>>> import numpy as np
>>> train = mz.datasets.toy.load_data('train')
>>> valid = mz.datasets.toy.load_data('dev')
>>> prpr = mz.models.DenseBaseline.get_default_preprocessor()
>>> train = prpr.fit_transform(train, verbose=0)
>>> valid = prpr.transform(valid, verbose=0)
>>> trainset = mz.dataloader.Dataset(train)
>>> validset = mz.dataloader.Dataset(valid)
>>> padding = mz.models.DenseBaseline.get_default_padding_callback()
>>> trainloader = mz.dataloader.DataLoader(trainset, callback=padding)
>>> validloader = mz.dataloader.DataLoader(validset, callback=padding)
>>> model = mz.models.DenseBaseline()
>>> model.params['task'] = mz.tasks.Ranking()
>>> optimizer = 'adam'
>>> embedding = np.random.uniform(-0.2, 0.2,
...     (prpr.context['vocab_size'], 100))
>>> tuner = mz.auto.Tuner(
...     params=model.params,
...     optimizer=optimizer,
...     trainloader=trainloader,
...     validloader=validloader,
...     embedding=embedding,
...     num_runs=1,
...     verbose=0
... )
>>> results = tuner.tune()
>>> sorted(results['best'].keys())
['#', 'params', 'sample', 'score']
```

`matchzoo.auto.tuner.tuner`

Module Contents

```
class matchzoo.auto.tuner.tuner.Tuner(params: mz.ParamTable, optimizer: str = 'adam',  
                                         trainloader: mz.dataloader.DataLoader = None,  
                                         validloader: mz.dataloader.DataLoader = None, embedding: np.ndarray = None, fit_kwargs: dict = None,  
                                         metric: typing.Union[str, BaseMetric] = None, mode: str = 'maximize', num_runs: int = 10, verbose=1)  
Bases: object
```

Model hyper-parameters tuner.

model.params.hyper_space represents the model's hyper-parameters search space, which is the cross-product of individual hyper parameter's hyper space. When a *Tuner* builds a model, for each hyper parameter in *model.params*, if the hyper-parameter has a hyper-space, then a sample will be taken in the space. However, if the hyper-parameter does not have a hyper-space, then the default value of the hyper-parameter will be used.

See *tutorials/model_tuning.ipynb* for a detailed walkthrough on usage.

Parameters

- **params** – A completed parameter table to tune. Usually *model.params* of the desired model to tune. *params.completed()* should be *True*.
- **optimizer** – Str or *Optimizer* class. Optimizer for optimizing model.
- **trainloader** – Training data to use. Should be a *DataLoader*.
- **validloader** – Testing data to use. Should be a *DataLoader*.
- **embedding** – Embedding used by model.
- **fit_kwarg**s – Extra keyword arguments to pass to *fit*. (default: *dict(epochs=10, verbose=0)*)
- **metric** – Metric to tune upon. Must be one of the metrics in *model.params['task'].metrics*. (default: the first metric in *params['task'].metrics*.)
- **mode** – Either *maximize* the metric or *minimize* the metric. (default: ‘maximize’)
- **num_runs** – Number of runs. Each run takes a sample in *params.hyper_space* and build a model based on the sample. (default: 10)
- **verbose** – Verbosity. (default: 1)

```
params  
    params getter.  
  
trainloader  
    trainloader getter.  
  
validloader  
    validloader getter.  
  
fit_kwargs  
    fit_kwarg getter.  
  
metric  
    metric getter.  
  
mode  
    mode getter.
```

```
num_runs
    num_runs getter.
```

```
verbose
    verbose getter.
```

```
tune (self)
    Start tuning.
```

Notice that `tune` does not affect the tuner's inner state, so each new call to `tune` starts fresh. In other words, hyperspaces are suggestive only within the same `tune` call.

```
_fmin (self, trials)
_run (self, sample)
_create_full_params (self, sample)
_fix_loss_sign (self, loss)
classmethod _log_result (cls, result)
classmethod _validate_params (cls, params)
classmethod _validate_optimizer (cls, optimizer)
classmethod _validate_dataloader (cls, data)
classmethod _validate_kwargs (cls, kwargs)
classmethod _validate_mode (cls, mode)
classmethod _validate_metric (cls, params, metric)
classmethod _validate_num_runs (cls, num_runs)
```

Package Contents

```
class matchzoo.auto.tuner.Tuner (params: mz.ParamTable, optimizer: str = 'adam', trainloader: mz.dataloader.DataLoader = None, validloader: mz.dataloader.DataLoader = None, embedding: np.ndarray = None, fit_kwarg: dict = None, metric: typing.Union[str, BaseMetric] = None, mode: str = 'maximize', num_runs: int = 10, verbose=1)
```

Bases: object

Model hyper-parameters tuner.

`model.params.hyper_space` represents the model's hyper-parameters search space, which is the cross-product of individual hyper parameter's hyper space. When a `Tuner` builds a model, for each hyper parameter in `model.params`, if the hyper-parameter has a hyper-space, then a sample will be taken in the space. However, if the hyper-parameter does not have a hyper-space, then the default value of the hyper-parameter will be used.

See `tutorials/model_tuning.ipynb` for a detailed walkthrough on usage.

Parameters

- **params** – A completed parameter table to tune. Usually `model.params` of the desired model to tune. `params.completed()` should be `True`.
- **optimizer** – Str or `Optimizer` class. Optimizer for optimizing model.
- **trainloader** – Training data to use. Should be a `DataLoader`.
- **validloader** – Testing data to use. Should be a `DataLoader`.

- **embedding** – Embedding used by model.
- **fit_kwargs** – Extra keyword arguments to pass to *fit*. (default: *dict(epochs=10, verbose=0)*)
- **metric** – Metric to tune upon. Must be one of the metrics in *model.params['task'].metrics*. (default: the first metric in *params['task'].metrics*.)
- **mode** – Either *maximize* the metric or *minimize* the metric. (default: ‘maximize’)
- **num_runs** – Number of runs. Each run takes a sample in *params.hyper_space* and build a model based on the sample. (default: 10)
- **verbose** – Verbosity. (default: 1)

```
params
    params getter.

trainloader
    trainloader getter.

validloader
    validloader getter.

fit_kwargs
    fit_kwargs getter.

metric
    metric getter.

mode
    mode getter.

num_runs
    num_runs getter.

verbose
    verbose getter.

tune (self)
    Start tuning.
```

Notice that *tune* does not affect the tuner’s inner state, so each new call to *tune* starts fresh. In other words, hyperspaces are suggestive only within the same *tune* call.

```
_fmin (self, trials)
_run (self, sample)
_create_full_params (self, sample)
_fix_loss_sign (self, loss)
classmethod _log_result (cls, result)
classmethod _validate_params (cls, params)
classmethod _validate_optimizer (cls, optimizer)
classmethod _validate_dataloader (cls, data)
classmethod _validate_kwargs (cls, kwargs)
classmethod _validate_mode (cls, mode)
classmethod _validate_metric (cls, params, metric)
```

```
classmethod _validate_num_runs(cls, num_runs)

matchzoo.auto.tuner.tune(params: mz.ParamTable, optimizer: str = 'adam', train-
    loader: mz.dataloader.DataLoader = None, validloader:
        mz.dataloader.DataLoader = None, embedding: np.ndarray = None,
        fit_kwarg: dict = None, metric: typing.Union[str, BaseMetric] = None,
        mode: str = 'maximize', num_runs: int = 10, verbose=1)
```

Tune model hyper-parameters.

A simple shorthand for using `matchzoo.auto.Tuner`.

`model.params.hyper_space` represents the model's hyper-parameters search space, which is the cross-product of individual hyper parameter's hyper space. When a `Tuner` builds a model, for each hyper parameter in `model.params`, if the hyper-parameter has a hyper-space, then a sample will be taken in the space. However, if the hyper-parameter does not have a hyper-space, then the default value of the hyper-parameter will be used.

See `tutorials/model_tuning.ipynb` for a detailed walkthrough on usage.

Parameters

- **params** – A completed parameter table to tune. Usually `model.params` of the desired model to tune. `params.completed()` should be `True`.
- **optimizer** – Str or `Optimizer` class. Optimizer for optimizing model.
- **trainloader** – Training data to use. Should be a `DataLoader`.
- **validloader** – Testing data to use. Should be a `DataLoader`.
- **embedding** – Embedding used by model.
- **fit_kwarg** – Extra keyword arguments to pass to `fit`. (default: `dict(epochs=10, verbose=0)`)
- **metric** – Metric to tune upon. Must be one of the metrics in `model.params['task'].metrics`. (default: the first metric in `params['task'].metrics`.)
- **mode** – Either `maximize` the metric or `minimize` the metric. (default: ‘maximize’)
- **num_runs** – Number of runs. Each run takes a sample in `params.hyper_space` and build a model based on the sample. (default: 10)
- **callbacks** – A list of callbacks to handle. Handled sequentially at every callback point.
- **verbose** – Verbosity. (default: 1)

Example

```
>>> import matchzoo as mz
>>> import numpy as np
>>> train = mz.datasets.toy.load_data('train')
>>> valid = mz.datasets.toy.load_data('dev')
>>> prpr = mz.models.DenseBaseline.get_default_preprocessor()
>>> train = prpr.fit_transform(train, verbose=0)
>>> valid = prpr.transform(valid, verbose=0)
>>> trainset = mz.dataloader.Dataset(train)
>>> validset = mz.dataloader.Dataset(valid)
>>> padding = mz.models.DenseBaseline.get_default_padding_callback()
>>> trainloader = mz.dataloader.DataLoader(trainset, callback=padding)
>>> validloader = mz.dataloader.DataLoader(validset, callback=padding)
>>> model = mz.models.DenseBaseline()
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
>>> model.params['task'] = mz.tasks.Ranking()
>>> optimizer = 'adam'
>>> embedding = np.random.uniform(-0.2, 0.2,
...     (prpr.context['vocab_size'], 100))
>>> tuner = mz.auto.Tuner(
...     params=model.params,
...     optimizer=optimizer,
...     trainloader=trainloader,
...     validloader=validloader,
...     embedding=embedding,
...     num_runs=1,
...     verbose=0
... )
>>> results = tuner.tune()
>>> sorted(results['best'].keys())
['#', 'params', 'sample', 'score']
```

Package Contents

class `matchzoo.auto.Preparer`(*task: BaseTask, config: typing.Optional[dict] = None*)
Bases: `object`

Unified setup processes of all MatchZoo models.

config is used to control specific behaviors. The default *config* will be updated accordingly if a *config* dictionary is passed. e.g. to override the default *bin_size*, pass *config={'bin_size': 15}*.

See *tutorials/automation.ipynb* for a detailed walkthrough on usage.

Default *config*:

```
{ # pair generator builder kwargs 'num_dup': 1,
    # histogram unit of DRMM 'bin_size': 30, 'hist_mode': 'LCH',
    # dynamic Pooling of MatchPyramid 'compress_ratio_left': 1.0, 'compress_ratio_right': 1.0,
    # if no matchzoo.Embedding is passed to tune 'embedding_output_dim': 50
}
```

Parameters

- **task** – Task.
- **config** – Configuration of specific behaviors.

Example

```
>>> import matchzoo as mz
>>> task = mz.tasks.Ranking(losses=mz.losses.RankCrossEntropyLoss())
>>> preparer = mz.auto.Preparer(task)
>>> model_class = mz.models.DenseBaseline
>>> train_raw = mz.datasets.toy.load_data('train', 'ranking')
>>> model, prpr, dsb, dlb = preparer.prepare(model_class,
...                                             train_raw)
...
>>> model.params.completed(exclude=['out_activation_func'])
True
```

```
prepare(self, model_class: typing.Type[BaseModel], data_pack: mz.DataPack, callback: typing.Optional[BaseCallback] = None, preprocessor: typing.Optional[BasePreprocessor] = None, embedding: typing.Optional['mz.Embedding'] = None)
```

Prepare.

Parameters

- **model_class** – Model class.
- **data_pack** – DataPack used to fit the preprocessor.
- **callback** – Callback used to padding a batch. (default: the default callback of *model_class*)
- **preprocessor** – Preprocessor used to fit the *data_pack*. (default: the default preprocessor of *model_class*)

Returns A tuple of (*model*, *preprocessor*, *dataset_builder*, *dataloader_builder*).

```
_build_model(self, model_class, preprocessor, embedding)
_build_matrix(self, preprocessor, embedding)
_build_dataset_builder(self, model, embedding_matrix, preprocessor)
_build_dataloader_builder(self, model, callback)
_infer_num_neg(self)
classmethod get_default_config(cls)
```

Default config getter.

```
class matchzoo.auto.Tuner(params: mz.ParamTable, optimizer: str = 'adam', trainloader: mz.dataloader.DataLoader = None, validloader: mz.dataloader.DataLoader = None, embedding: np.ndarray = None, fit_kwargs: dict = None, metric: typing.Union[str, BaseMetric] = None, mode: str = 'maximize', num_runs: int = 10, verbose=1)
```

Bases: object

Model hyper-parameters tuner.

model.params.hyper_space represents the model's hyper-parameters search space, which is the cross-product of individual hyper parameter's hyper space. When a *Tuner* builds a model, for each hyper parameter in *model.params*, if the hyper-parameter has a hyper-space, then a sample will be taken in the space. However, if the hyper-parameter does not have a hyper-space, then the default value of the hyper-parameter will be used.

See *tutorials/model_tuning.ipynb* for a detailed walkthrough on usage.

Parameters

- **params** – A completed parameter table to tune. Usually *model.params* of the desired model to tune. *params.completed()* should be *True*.
- **optimizer** – Str or *Optimizer* class. Optimizer for optimizing model.
- **trainloader** – Training data to use. Should be a *DataLoader*.
- **validloader** – Testing data to use. Should be a *DataLoader*.
- **embedding** – Embedding used by model.
- **fit_kwargs** – Extra keyword arguments to pass to *fit*. (default: *dict(epochs=10, verbose=0)*)
- **metric** – Metric to tune upon. Must be one of the metrics in *model.params['task'].metrics*. (default: the first metric in *params['task'].metrics*.)

- **mode** – Either *maximize* the metric or *minimize* the metric. (default: ‘maximize’)
- **num_runs** – Number of runs. Each run takes a sample in *params.hyper_space* and build a model based on the sample. (default: 10)
- **verbose** – Verbosity. (default: 1)

```
params
    params getter.

trainloader
    trainloader getter.

validloader
    validloader getter.

fit_kwargs
    fit_kwargs getter.

metric
    metric getter.

mode
    mode getter.

num_runs
    num_runs getter.

verbose
    verbose getter.

tune (self)
    Start tuning.

    Notice that tune does not affect the tuner’s inner state, so each new call to tune starts fresh. In other words, hyperspaces are suggestive only within the same tune call.

    _fmin (self, trials)
    _run (self, sample)
    _create_full_params (self, sample)
    _fix_loss_sign (self, loss)
    classmethod _log_result (cls, result)
    classmethod _validate_params (cls, params)
    classmethod _validate_optimizer (cls, optimizer)
    classmethod _validate_dataloader (cls, data)
    classmethod _validate_kwargs (cls, kwargs)
    classmethod _validate_mode (cls, mode)
    classmethod _validate_metric (cls, params, metric)
    classmethod _validate_num_runs (cls, num_runs)

matchzoo.data_pack
```

Submodules

matchzoo.data_pack.data_pack

Matchzoo DataPack, pair-wise tuple (feature) and context as input.

Module Contents

```
matchzoo.data_pack.data_pack._convert_to_list_index(index: typing.Union[int, slice, np.array], length: int)
```

```
class matchzoo.data_pack.DataPack(relation: pd.DataFrame, left: pd.DataFrame, right: pd.DataFrame)
```

Bases: object

Matchzoo [DataPack](#) data structure, store dataframe and context.

DataPack is a MatchZoo native data structure that most MatchZoo data handling processes build upon. A *DataPack* consists of three parts: *left*, *right* and *relation*, each one of is a *pandas.DataFrame*.

Parameters

- **relation** – Store the relation between left document and right document use ids.
- **left** – Store the content or features for id_left.
- **right** – Store the content or features for id_right.

Example

```
>>> left = [
...     ['qid1', 'query 1'],
...     ['qid2', 'query 2']
... ]
>>> right = [
...     ['did1', 'document 1'],
...     ['did2', 'document 2']
... ]
>>> relation = [[['qid1', 'did1', 1], ['qid2', 'did2', 1]]]
>>> relation_df = pd.DataFrame(relation)
>>> left = pd.DataFrame(left)
>>> right = pd.DataFrame(right)
>>> dp = DataPack(
...     relation=relation_df,
...     left=left,
...     right=right,
... )
>>> len(dp)
2
```

```
class FrameView(data_pack: DataPack)
```

Bases: object

FrameView.

```
__getitem__(self, index: typing.Union[int, slice, np.array])
```

Slicer.

```
__call__(self)
```

Returns A full copy. Equivalant to *frame[:]*.

DATA_FILENAME = `data.dll`

has_label :bool
True if `label` column exists, *False* other wise.

Type return

frame : 'DataPack.FrameView'
 View the data pack as a `pandas.DataFrame`.
 Returned data frame is created by merging the left data frame, the right dataframe and the relation data frame. Use `[]` to access an item or a slice of items.

Returns A `matchzoo.DataPack.FrameView` instance.

Example

```
>>> import matchzoo as mz
>>> data_pack = mz.datasets.toy.load_data()
>>> type(data_pack.frame)
<class 'matchzoo.data_pack.data_pack.DataPack.FrameView'>
>>> frame_slice = data_pack.frame[0:5]
>>> type(frame_slice)
<class 'pandas.core.frame.DataFrame'>
>>> list(frame_slice.columns)
['id_left', 'text_left', 'id_right', 'text_right', 'label']
>>> full_frame = data_pack.frame()
>>> len(full_frame) == len(data_pack)
True
```

relation
`relation` getter.

left :pd.DataFrame
 Get `left()` of `DataPack`.

right :pd.DataFrame
 Get `right()` of `DataPack`.

__len__(self)
 Get numer of rows in the class:`DataPack` object.

unpack(self)
 Unpack the data for training.
 The return value can be directly feed to `model.fit` or `model.fit_generator`.

Returns A tuple of (X, y). y is *None* if `self` has no label.

Example

```
>>> import matchzoo as mz
>>> data_pack = mz.datasets.toy.load_data()
>>> X, y = data_pack.unpack()
>>> type(X)
<class 'dict'>
>>> sorted(X.keys())
['id_left', 'id_right', 'text_left', 'text_right']
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
>>> type(y)
<class 'numpy.ndarray'>
>>> X, y = data_pack.drop_label().unpack()
>>> type(y)
<class 'NoneType'>
```

`__getitem__(self, index: typing.Union[int, slice, np.array])`Get specific item(s) as a new `DataPack`.The returned `DataPack` will be a copy of the subset of the original `DataPack`.**Parameters** `index` – Index of the item(s) to get.**Returns** An instance of `DataPack`.**`copy(self)`****Returns** A deep copy.**`save(self, dirpath: typing.Union[str, Path])`**Save the `DataPack` object.A saved `DataPack` is represented as a directory with a `DataPack` object (transformed user input as features and context), it will be saved by `pickle`.**Parameters** `dirpath` – directory path of the saved `DataPack`.**`_optional_inplace(func)`**Decorator that adds `inplace` key word argument to a method.

Decorate any method that modifies inplace to make that inplace change optional.

`drop_empty(self)`

Process empty data by removing corresponding rows.

Parameters `inplace` – `True` to modify inplace, `False` to return a modified copy. (default: `False`)**`shuffle(self)`**

Shuffle the data pack by shuffling the relation column.

Parameters `inplace` – `True` to modify inplace, `False` to return a modified copy. (default: `False`)**Example**

```
>>> import matchzoo as mz
>>> import numpy.random
>>> numpy.random.seed(0)
>>> data_pack = mz.datasets.toy.load_data()
>>> orig_ids = data_pack.relation['id_left']
>>> shuffled = data_pack.shuffle()
>>> (shuffled.relation['id_left'] != orig_ids).any()
True
```

`drop_label(self)`Remove `label` column from the data pack.**Parameters** `inplace` – `True` to modify inplace, `False` to return a modified copy. (default: `False`)

Example

```
>>> import matchzoo as mz
>>> data_pack = mz.datasets.toy.load_data()
>>> data_pack.has_label
True
>>> data_pack.drop_label(inplace=True)
>>> data_pack.has_label
False
```

`append_text_length(self, verbose=1)`

Append `length_left` and `length_right` columns.

Parameters

- **inplace** – `True` to modify inplace, `False` to return a modified copy. (default: `False`)
- **verbose** – Verbosity.

Example

```
>>> import matchzoo as mz
>>> data_pack = mz.datasets.toy.load_data()
>>> 'length_left' in data_pack.frame[0].columns
False
>>> new_data_pack = data_pack.append_text_length(verbose=0)
>>> 'length_left' in new_data_pack.frame[0].columns
True
>>> 'length_left' in data_pack.frame[0].columns
False
>>> data_pack.append_text_length(inplace=True, verbose=0)
>>> 'length_left' in data_pack.frame[0].columns
True
```

`apply_on_text(self, func: typing.Callable, mode: str = 'both', rename: typing.Optional[str] = None, verbose: int = 1)`

Apply `func` to text columns based on `mode`.

Parameters

- **func** – The function to apply.
- **mode** – One of “both”, “left” and “right”.
- **rename** – If set, use new names for results instead of replacing the original columns. To set `rename` in “both” mode, use a tuple of `str`, e.g. (“`text_left_new_name`”, “`text_right_new_name`”).
- **inplace** – `True` to modify inplace, `False` to return a modified copy. (default: `False`)
- **verbose** – Verbosity.

Examples::

```
>>> import matchzoo as mz
>>> data_pack = mz.datasets.toy.load_data()
>>> frame = data_pack.frame
```

To apply `len` on the left text and add the result as ‘`length_left`’:

```
>>> data_pack.apply_on_text(len, mode='left',
...                           rename='length_left',
...                           inplace=True,
...                           verbose=0)
>>> list(frame[0].columns) # noqa: E501
['id_left', 'text_left', 'length_left', 'id_right', 'text_right', 'label']
```

To do the same to the right text:

```
>>> data_pack.apply_on_text(len, mode='right',
...                           rename='length_right',
...                           inplace=True,
...                           verbose=0)
>>> list(frame[0].columns) # noqa: E501
['id_left', 'text_left', 'length_left', 'id_right', 'text_right', 'length_
→right', 'label']
```

To do the same to the both texts at the same time:

```
>>> data_pack.apply_on_text(len, mode='both',
...                           rename=('extra_left', 'extra_right'),
...                           inplace=True,
...                           verbose=0)
>>> list(frame[0].columns) # noqa: E501
['id_left', 'text_left', 'length_left', 'extra_left', 'id_right', 'text_
→right', 'length_right', 'extra_right', 'label']
```

To suppress outputs:

```
>>> data_pack.apply_on_text(len, mode='both', verbose=0,
...                           inplace=True)
```

`_apply_on_text_right(self, func, rename, verbose=1)`

`_apply_on_text_left(self, func, rename, verbose=1)`

`_apply_on_text_both(self, func, rename, verbose=1)`

`matchzoo.data_pack.data_pack.load_data_pack(dirpath: typing.Union[str, Path]) → Data-
Pack`

Load a `DataPack`. The reverse function of `save()`.

Parameters `dirpath` – directory path of the saved model.

Returns a `DataPack` instance.

`matchzoo.data_pack.pack`

Convert list of input into class:`DataPack` expected format.

Module Contents

`matchzoo.data_pack.pack.pack(df: pd.DataFrame, task: typing.Union[str, BaseTask] = 'ranking')
→ 'matchzoo.DataPack'`

Pack a `DataPack` using `df`.

The *df* must have *text_left* and *text_right* columns. Optionally, the *df* can have *id_left*, *id_right* to index *text_left* and *text_right* respectively. *id_left*, *id_right* will be automatically generated if not specified.

Parameters

- **df** – Input pandas.DataFrame to use.
- **task** – Could be one of *ranking*, *classification* or a matchzoo.engine.BaseTask instance.

Examples::

```
>>> import matchzoo as mz
>>> import pandas as pd
>>> df = pd.DataFrame(data={'text_left': list('AABC'),
...                           'text_right': list('abbc'),
...                           'label': [0, 1, 1, 0]})
>>> mz.pack(df, task='classification').frame()
   id_left text_left id_right text_right  label
0        L-0        A       R-0         a      0
1        L-0        A       R-1         b      1
2        L-1        B       R-1         b      1
3        L-2        C       R-2         c      0
>>> mz.pack(df, task='ranking').frame()
   id_left text_left id_right text_right  label
0        L-0        A       R-0         a    0.0
1        L-0        A       R-1         b    1.0
2        L-1        B       R-1         b    1.0
3        L-2        C       R-2         c    0.0
```

```
matchzoo.data_pack.pack._merge(data: pd.DataFrame, ids: typing.Union[list, np.array],
                               text_label: str, id_label: str)
matchzoo.data_pack.pack._gen_ids(data: pd.DataFrame, col: str, prefix: str)
```

Package Contents

```
class matchzoo.data_pack.DataPack(relation: pd.DataFrame, left: pd.DataFrame, right:
                                   pd.DataFrame)
```

Bases: object

Matchzoo *DataPack* data structure, store dataframe and context.

DataPack is a MatchZoo native data structure that most MatchZoo data handling processes build upon. A *DataPack* consists of three parts: *left*, *right* and *relation*, each one of is a *pandas.DataFrame*.

Parameters

- **relation** – Store the relation between left document and right document use ids.
- **left** – Store the content or features for id_left.
- **right** – Store the content or features for id_right.

Example

```
>>> left = [
...     ['qid1', 'query 1'],
...     ['qid2', 'query 2']
... ]
>>> right = [
...     ['did1', 'document 1'],
...     ['did2', 'document 2']
... ]
>>> relation = [['qid1', 'did1', 1], ['qid2', 'did2', 1]]
>>> relation_df = pd.DataFrame(relation)
>>> left = pd.DataFrame(left)
>>> right = pd.DataFrame(right)
>>> dp = DataPack(
...     relation=relation_df,
...     left=left,
...     right=right,
... )
>>> len(dp)
2
```

class FrameView(data_pack: DataPack)

Bases: object

FrameView.

__getitem__(self, index: typing.Union[int, slice, np.array])
Slicer.

__call__(self)
Returns A full copy. Equivalant to `frame[:]`.

DATA_FILENAME = data.dill

has_label :bool

True if `label` column exists, *False* other wise.

Type return

frame : 'DataPack.FrameView'

View the data pack as a `pandas.DataFrame`.

Returned data frame is created by merging the left data frame, the right dataframe and the relation data frame. Use `[]` to access an item or a slice of items.

Returns A `matchzoo.DataPack.FrameView` instance.

Example

```
>>> import matchzoo as mz
>>> data_pack = mz.datasets.toy.load_data()
>>> type(data_pack.frame)
<class 'matchzoo.data_pack.data_pack.DataPack.FrameView'>
>>> frame_slice = data_pack.frame[0:5]
>>> type(frame_slice)
<class 'pandas.core.frame.DataFrame'>
>>> list(frame_slice.columns)
['id_left', 'text_left', 'id_right', 'text_right', 'label']
>>> full_frame = data_pack.frame()
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
>>> len(full_frame) == len(data_pack)
True
```

relation*relation* getter.**left :pd.DataFrame**Get *left* () of *DataPack*.**right :pd.DataFrame**Get *right* () of *DataPack*.**__len__(self)**Get numer of rows in the class:*DataPack* object.**unpack(self)**

Unpack the data for training.

The return value can be directly feed to *model.fit* or *model.fit_generator*.**Returns** A tuple of (X, y). y is *None* if *self* has no label.**Example**

```
>>> import matchzoo as mz
>>> data_pack = mz.datasets.toy.load_data()
>>> X, y = data_pack.unpack()
>>> type(X)
<class 'dict'>
>>> sorted(X.keys())
['id_left', 'id_right', 'text_left', 'text_right']
>>> type(y)
<class 'numpy.ndarray'>
>>> X, y = data_pack.drop_label().unpack()
>>> type(y)
<class 'NoneType'>
```

__getitem__(self, index: typing.Union[int, slice, np.array])Get specific item(s) as a new *DataPack*.The returned *DataPack* will be a copy of the subset of the original *DataPack*.**Parameters** **index** – Index of the item(s) to get.**Returns** An instance of *DataPack*.**copy(self)****Returns** A deep copy.**save(self, dirpath: typing.Union[str, Path])**Save the *DataPack* object.A saved *DataPack* is represented as a directory with a *DataPack* object (transformed user input as features and context), it will be saved by *pickle*.**Parameters** **dirpath** – directory path of the saved *DataPack*.**_optional_inplace(func)**Decorator that adds *inplace* key word argument to a method.

Decorate any method that modifies inplace to make that inplace change optional.

`drop_empty(self)`

Process empty data by removing corresponding rows.

Parameters `inplace` – *True* to modify inplace, *False* to return a modified copy. (default: *False*)

`shuffle(self)`

Shuffle the data pack by shuffling the relation column.

Parameters `inplace` – *True* to modify inplace, *False* to return a modified copy. (default: *False*)

Example

```
>>> import matchzoo as mz
>>> import numpy.random
>>> numpy.random.seed(0)
>>> data_pack = mz.datasets.toy.load_data()
>>> orig_ids = data_pack.relation['id_left']
>>> shuffled = data_pack.shuffle()
>>> (shuffled.relation['id_left'] != orig_ids).any()
True
```

`drop_label(self)`

Remove *label* column from the data pack.

Parameters `inplace` – *True* to modify inplace, *False* to return a modified copy. (default: *False*)

Example

```
>>> import matchzoo as mz
>>> data_pack = mz.datasets.toy.load_data()
>>> data_pack.has_label
True
>>> data_pack.drop_label(inplace=True)
>>> data_pack.has_label
False
```

`append_text_length(self, verbose=1)`

Append *length_left* and *length_right* columns.

Parameters

- `inplace` – *True* to modify inplace, *False* to return a modified copy. (default: *False*)
- `verbose` – Verbosity.

Example

```
>>> import matchzoo as mz
>>> data_pack = mz.datasets.toy.load_data()
>>> 'length_left' in data_pack.frame[0].columns
False
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
>>> new_data_pack = data_pack.append_text_length(verbose=0)
>>> 'length_left' in new_data_pack.frame[0].columns
True
>>> 'length_left' in data_pack.frame[0].columns
False
>>> data_pack.append_text_length(inplace=True, verbose=0)
>>> 'length_left' in data_pack.frame[0].columns
True
```

apply_on_text (*self, func: typing.Callable, mode: str = 'both', rename: typing.Optional[str] = None, verbose: int = 1*)

Apply *func* to text columns based on *mode*.

Parameters

- **func** – The function to apply.
- **mode** – One of “both”, “left” and “right”.
- **rename** – If set, use new names for results instead of replacing the original columns. To set *rename* in “both” mode, use a tuple of *str*, e.g. (“text_left_new_name”, “text_right_new_name”).
- **inplace** – *True* to modify inplace, *False* to return a modified copy. (default: *False*)
- **verbose** – Verbosity.

Examples::

```
>>> import matchzoo as mz
>>> data_pack = mz.datasets.toy.load_data()
>>> frame = data_pack.frame
```

To apply *len* on the left text and add the result as ‘length_left’:

```
>>> data_pack.apply_on_text(len, mode='left',
...                           rename='length_left',
...                           inplace=True,
...                           verbose=0)
>>> list(frame[0].columns) # noqa: E501
['id_left', 'text_left', 'length_left', 'id_right', 'text_right', 'label']
```

To do the same to the right text:

```
>>> data_pack.apply_on_text(len, mode='right',
...                           rename='length_right',
...                           inplace=True,
...                           verbose=0)
>>> list(frame[0].columns) # noqa: E501
['id_left', 'text_left', 'length_left', 'id_right', 'text_right', 'length_
→right', 'label']
```

To do the same to the both texts at the same time:

```
>>> data_pack.apply_on_text(len, mode='both',
...                           rename=('extra_left', 'extra_right'),
...                           inplace=True,
...                           verbose=0)
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
>>> list(frame[0].columns) # noqa: E501
['id_left', 'text_left', 'length_left', 'extra_left', 'id_right', 'text_
→right', 'length_right', 'extra_right', 'label']
```

To suppress outputs:

```
>>> data_pack.apply_on_text(len, mode='both', verbose=0,
...                           inplace=True)
```

`_apply_on_text_right(self, func, rename, verbose=1)`

`_apply_on_text_left(self, func, rename, verbose=1)`

`_apply_on_text_both(self, func, rename, verbose=1)`

`matchzoo.data_pack.load_data_pack(dirpath: typing.Union[str, Path]) → DataPack`
Load a `DataPack`. The reverse function of `save()`.

Parameters `dirpath` – directory path of the saved model.

Returns a `DataPack` instance.

`matchzoo.data_pack.pack(df: pd.DataFrame, task: typing.Union[str, BaseTask] = 'ranking') →
'matchzoo.DataPack'`
Pack a `DataPack` using `df`.

The `df` must have `text_left` and `text_right` columns. Optionally, the `df` can have `id_left`, `id_right` to index `text_left` and `text_right` respectively. `id_left`, `id_right` will be automatically generated if not specified.

Parameters

- `df` – Input `pandas.DataFrame` to use.
- `task` – Could be one of `ranking`, `classification` or a `matchzoo.engine.BaseTask` instance.

Examples::

```
>>> import matchzoo as mz
>>> import pandas as pd
>>> df = pd.DataFrame(data={'text_left': list('AABC'),
...                           'text_right': list('abbc'),
...                           'label': [0, 1, 1, 0]})
>>> mz.pack(df, task='classification').frame()
   id_left text_left id_right text_right  label
0       L-0        A      R-0        a      0
1       L-0        A      R-1        b      1
2       L-1        B      R-1        b      1
3       L-2        C      R-2        c      0
>>> mz.pack(df, task='ranking').frame()
   id_left text_left id_right text_right  label
0       L-0        A      R-0        a     0.0
1       L-0        A      R-1        b     1.0
2       L-1        B      R-1        b     1.0
3       L-2        C      R-2        c     0.0
```

`matchzoo.dataloader`

Subpackages

`matchzoo.dataloader.callbacks`

Submodules

`matchzoo.dataloader.callbacks.dynamic_pooling`

Module Contents

```
class matchzoo.dataloader.callbacks.dynamic_pooling.DynamicPooling(fixed_length_left:
int,
fixed_length_right:
int, com-
press_ratio_left:
float =
1, com-
press_ratio_right:
float = 1)
```

Bases: `matchzoo.engine.base_callback.BaseCallback`

DPoolPairDataGenerator constructor.

Parameters

- **fixed_length_left** – max length of left text.
- **fixed_length_right** – max length of right text.
- **compress_ratio_left** – the length change ratio, especially after normal pooling layers.
- **compress_ratio_right** – the length change ratio, especially after normal pooling layers.

`on_batch_unpacked(self, x, y)`

Insert `dpool_index` into `x`.

Parameters

- **x** – unpacked x.
- **y** – unpacked y.

```
matchzoo.dataloader.callbacks.dynamic_pooling._dynamic_pooling_index(length_left:  
                        np.array,  
                        length_right:  
                        np.array,  
                        fixed_length_left:  
                        int,  
                        fixed_length_right:  
                        int,  
                        com-  
                        press_ratio_left:  
                        float,  
                        com-  
                        press_ratio_right:  
                        float)  
→  
np.array
```

matchzoo.dataloader.callbacks.histogram

Module Contents

```
class matchzoo.dataloader.callbacks.histogram.Histogram(embedding_matrix:  
                                                       np.ndarray, bin_size:  
                                                       int = 30, hist_mode: str =  
                                                       'CH')
```

Bases: *matchzoo.engine.base_callback.BaseCallback*

Generate data with matching histogram.

Parameters

- **embedding_matrix** – The embedding matrix used to generator match histogram.
- **bin_size** – The number of bin size of the histogram.
- **hist_mode** – The mode of the MatchingHistogramUnit, one of *CH*, *NH*, and *LCH*.

```
on_batch_unpacked(self, x, y)
```

Insert *match_histogram* to *x*.

```
matchzoo.dataloader.callbacks.histogram._trunc_text(input_text: list, length: list) →  
list
```

Truncating the input text according to the input length.

Parameters

- **input_text** – The input text need to be truncated.
- **length** – The length used to truncated the text.

Returns The truncated text.

```
matchzoo.dataloader.callbacks.histogram._build_match_histogram(x: dict,  
                                                               match_hist_unit:  
                                                               mz.preprocessors.units.MatchingHistogramUnit)  
→ np.ndarray
```

Generate the matching hisogram for input.

Parameters

- **x** – The input *dict*.
- **match_hist_unit** – The histogram unit MatchingHistogramUnit.

Returns The matching histogram.

```
matchzoo.dataloader.callbacks.lambda_callback
```

Module Contents

```
class matchzoo.dataloader.callbacks.lambda_callback.LambdaCallback(on_batch_data_pack=None,
                                                                    on_batch_unpacked=None)
```

Bases: *matchzoo.engine.base_callback.BaseCallback*

LambdaCallback. Just a shorthand for creating a callback class.

See *matchzoo.engine.base_callback.BaseCallback* for more details.

Example

```
>>> import matchzoo as mz
>>> from matchzoo.dataloader.callbacks import LambdaCallback
>>> data = mz.datasets.toy.load_data()
>>> batch_func = lambda x: print(type(x))
>>> unpack_func = lambda x, y: print(type(x), type(y))
>>> callback = LambdaCallback(on_batch_data_pack=batch_func,
...                                on_batch_unpacked=unpack_func)
>>> dataset = mz.dataloader.Dataset(
...     data, callbacks=[callback])
>>> _ = dataset[0]
<class 'matchzoo.data_pack.data_pack.DataPack'>
<class 'dict'> <class 'numpy.ndarray'>
```

```
on_batch_data_pack(self, data_pack)
    on_batch_data_pack.

on_batch_unpacked(self, x, y)
    on_batch_unpacked.
```

```
matchzoo.dataloader.callbacks.ngram
```

Module Contents

```
class matchzoo.dataloader.callbacks.ngram.Ngram(preprocessor:
                                                 mz.preprocessors.BasicPreprocessor,
                                                 mode: str = 'index')
```

Bases: *matchzoo.engine.base_callback.BaseCallback*

Generate the character n-gram for data.

Parameters

- **preprocessor** – The fitted BasePreprocessor object, which contains the n-gram units information.
- **mode** – It can be one of ‘index’, ‘onehot’, ‘sum’ or ‘aggregate’.

Example

```
>>> import matchzoo as mz
>>> from matchzoo.dataloader.callbacks import Ngram
>>> data = mz.datasets.toy.load_data()
>>> preprocessor = mz.preprocessors.BasicPreprocessor(ngram_size=3)
>>> data = preprocessor.fit_transform(data)
>>> callback = Ngram(preprocessor=preprocessor, mode='index')
>>> dataset = mz.dataloader.Dataset(
...     data, callbacks=[callback])
>>> _ = dataset[0]
```

on_batch_unpacked(*self*, *x*, *y*)

Insert *ngram_left* and *ngram_right* to *x*.

`matchzoo.dataloader.callbacks.ngram._build_word_ngram_map`(*ngram_process_unit*:
mz.preprocessors.units.NgramLetter,
ngram_vocab_unit:
mz.preprocessors.units.Vocabulary,
index_term: *dict*, *mode*:
str = 'index') → *dict*

Generate the word to ngram vector mapping.

Parameters

- **ngram_process_unit** – The fitted *NgramLetter* object.
- **ngram_vocab_unit** – The fitted *Vocabulary* object.
- **index_term** – The index to term mapping dict.
- **mode** – It be one of ‘index’, ‘onehot’, ‘sum’ or ‘aggregate’.

Returns the word to ngram vector mapping.

`matchzoo.dataloader.callbacks.padding`

Module Contents

`matchzoo.dataloader.callbacks.padding._padding_2D`(*input*, *output*, *mode*: *str* = 'pre')

Pad the input 2D-tensor to the output 2D-tensor.

Parameters

- **input** – The input 2D-tensor contains the origin values.
- **output** – The output is a shaped 2D-tensor which have filled with pad value.
- **mode** – The padding model, which can be ‘pre’ or ‘post’.

`matchzoo.dataloader.callbacks.padding._padding_3D`(*input*, *output*, *mode*: *str* = 'pre')

Pad the input 3D-tensor to the output 3D-tensor.

Parameters

- **input** – The input 3D-tensor contains the origin values.
- **output** – The output is a shaped 3D-tensor which have filled with pad value.
- **mode** – The padding model, which can be ‘pre’ or ‘post’.

```
class matchzoo.dataloader.callbacks.padding.BasicPadding(fixed_length_left: int = None, fixed_length_right: int = None, pad_word_value: typing.Union[int, str] = 0, pad_word_mode: str = 'pre', with_ngram: bool = False, fixed_ngram_length: int = None, pad_ngram_value: typing.Union[int, str] = 0, pad_ngram_mode: str = 'pre')
```

Bases: `matchzoo.engine.base_callback.BaseCallback`

Pad data for basic preprocessor.

Parameters

- **fixed_length_left** – Integer. If set, `text_left` will be padded to this length.
- **fixed_length_right** – Integer. If set, `text_right` will be padded to this length.
- **pad_word_value** – the value to fill text.
- **pad_word_mode** – String, `pre` or `post`: pad either before or after each sequence.
- **with_ngram** – Boolean. Whether to pad the n-grams.
- **fixed_ngram_length** – Integer. If set, each word will be padded to this length, or it will be set as the maximum length of words in current batch.
- **pad_ngram_value** – the value to fill empty n-grams.
- **pad_ngram_mode** – String, `pre` or `post`: pad either before or after each sequence.

on_batch_unpacked(*self*, *x*: dict, *y*: np.ndarray)

Pad *x*[‘text_left’] and *x*[‘text_right’].

```
class matchzoo.dataloader.callbacks.padding.DRMMPadding(fixed_length_left: int = None, fixed_length_right: int = None, pad_value: typing.Union[int, str] = 0, pad_mode: str = 'pre')
```

Bases: `matchzoo.engine.base_callback.BaseCallback`

Pad data for DRMM Model.

Parameters

- **fixed_length_left** – Integer. If set, `text_left` and `match_histogram` will be padded to this length.
- **fixed_length_right** – Integer. If set, `text_right` will be padded to this length.
- **pad_value** – the value to fill text.
- **pad_mode** – String, `pre` or `post`: pad either before or after each sequence.

on_batch_unpacked(*self*, *x*: dict, *y*: np.ndarray)

Padding.

Pad *x*[‘text_left’], *x*[‘text_right’] and *x*[‘match_histogram’].

```
class matchzoo.dataloader.callbacks.padding.BertPadding(fixed_length_left: int = None, fixed_length_right: int = None, pad_value: typing.Union[int, str] = 0, pad_mode: str = 'pre')
```

Bases: [matchzoo.engine.base_callback.BaseCallback](#)

Pad data for bert preprocessor.

Parameters

- **fixed_length_left** – Integer. If set, *text_left* will be padded to this length.
- **fixed_length_right** – Integer. If set, *text_right* will be padded to this length.
- **pad_value** – the value to fill text.
- **pad_mode** – String, *pre* or *post*: pad either before or after each sequence.

on_batch_unpacked(*self*, *x*: dict, *y*: np.ndarray)

Pad *x*[‘text_left’] and *x*[‘text_right’].

Package Contents

```
class matchzoo.dataloader.callbacks.LambdaCallback(on_batch_data_pack=None, on_batch_unpacked=None)
```

Bases: [matchzoo.engine.base_callback.BaseCallback](#)

LambdaCallback. Just a shorthand for creating a callback class.

See [matchzoo.engine.base_callback.BaseCallback](#) for more details.

Example

```
>>> import matchzoo as mz
>>> from matchzoo.dataloader.callbacks import LambdaCallback
>>> data = mz.datasets.toy.load_data()
>>> batch_func = lambda x: print(type(x))
>>> unpack_func = lambda x, y: print(type(x), type(y))
>>> callback = LambdaCallback(on_batch_data_pack=batch_func,
...                             on_batch_unpacked=unpack_func)
>>> dataset = mz.dataloader.Dataset(
...     data, callbacks=[callback])
>>> _ = dataset[0]
<class 'matchzoo.data_pack.data_pack.DataPack'>
<class 'dict'> <class 'numpy.ndarray'>
```

```
on_batch_data_pack(self, data_pack)
    on_batch_data_pack.
```

```
on_batch_unpacked(self, x, y)
    on_batch_unpacked.
```

```
class matchzoo.dataloader.callbacks.DynamicPooling(fixed_length_left: int, fixed_length_right: int, compress_ratio_left: float = 1, compress_ratio_right: float = 1)
```

Bases: [matchzoo.engine.base_callback.BaseCallback](#)

DPoolPairDataGenerator constructor.


```
on_batch_unpacked(self, x, y)
    Insert ngram_left and ngram_right to x.
```

```
class matchzoo.dataloader.callbacks.BasicPadding(fixed_length_left: int = None,
                                                fixed_length_right: int = None,
                                                pad_word_value: typing.Union[int,
                                                str] = 0, pad_word_mode: str =
                                                'pre', with_ngram: bool = False,
                                                fixed_ngram_length: int = None,
                                                pad_ngram_value: typing.Union[int,
                                                str] = 0, pad_ngram_mode: str =
                                                'pre')
```

Bases: [matchzoo.engine.base_callback.BaseCallback](#)

Pad data for basic preprocessor.

Parameters

- **fixed_length_left** – Integer. If set, *text_left* will be padded to this length.
- **fixed_length_right** – Integer. If set, *text_right* will be padded to this length.
- **pad_word_value** – the value to fill text.
- **pad_word_mode** – String, *pre* or *post*: pad either before or after each sequence.
- **with_ngram** – Boolean. Whether to pad the n-grams.
- **fixed_ngram_length** – Integer. If set, each word will be padded to this length, or it will be set as the maximum length of words in current batch.
- **pad_ngram_value** – the value to fill empty n-grams.
- **pad_ngram_mode** – String, *pre* or *post*: pad either before or after each sequence.

```
on_batch_unpacked(self, x: dict, y: np.ndarray)
    Pad x[‘text_left’] and x[‘text_right’].
```

```
class matchzoo.dataloader.callbacks.DRMMPadding(fixed_length_left: int = None,
                                                fixed_length_right: int = None,
                                                pad_value: typing.Union[int, str] = 0,
                                                pad_mode: str = ‘pre’)
```

Bases: [matchzoo.engine.base_callback.BaseCallback](#)

Pad data for DRMM Model.

Parameters

- **fixed_length_left** – Integer. If set, *text_left* and *match_histogram* will be padded to this length.
- **fixed_length_right** – Integer. If set, *text_right* will be padded to this length.
- **pad_value** – the value to fill text.
- **pad_mode** – String, *pre* or *post*: pad either before or after each sequence.

```
on_batch_unpacked(self, x: dict, y: np.ndarray)
    Padding.
```

Pad *x[‘text_left’]*, *x[‘text_right’]* and *x[‘match_histogram’’]*.

```
class matchzoo.dataloader.callbacks.BertPadding(fixed_length_left: int = None,
fixed_length_right: int = None,
pad_value: typing.Union[int, str] = 0,
pad_mode: str = 'pre')
```

Bases: `matchzoo.engine.base_callback.BaseCallback`

Pad data for bert preprocessor.

Parameters

- **fixed_length_left** – Integer. If set, `text_left` will be padded to this length.
- **fixed_length_right** – Integer. If set, `text_right` will be padded to this length.
- **pad_value** – the value to fill text.
- **pad_mode** – String, `pre` or `post`: pad either before or after each sequence.

on_batch_unpacked(*self, x: dict, y: np.ndarray*)

Pad `x[‘text_left’]` and `x[‘text_right’]`.

Submodules

matchzoo.dataloader.dataloader

Basic data loader.

Module Contents

```
class matchzoo.dataloader.dataloader.DataLoader(dataset: data.Dataset, batch_size:
int = 32, device: typing.Union[torch.device, int, list, None]
= None, stage='train', resample: bool
= True, shuffle: bool = False, sort:
bool = True, callback: BaseCallback
= None, pin_memory: bool = False,
timeout: int = 0, num_workers: int =
0, worker_init_fn=None)
```

Bases: `object`

DataLoader that loads batches of data from a Dataset.

Parameters

- **dataset** – The Dataset object to load data from.
- **batch_size** – Batch_size. (default: 32)
- **device** – The desired device of returned tensor. Default: if None, use the current device. If `torch.device` or int, use device specified by user. If list, the first item will be used.
- **stage** – One of “train”, “dev”, and “test”. (default: “train”)
- **resample** – Whether to resample data between epochs. only effective when `mode` of dataset is “pair”. (default: `True`)
- **shuffle** – Whether to shuffle data between epochs. (default: `False`)
- **sort** – Whether to sort data according to `length_right`. (default: `True`)

- **callback** – BaseCallback. See `matchzoo.engine.base_callback.BaseCallback` for more details.
- **pin_memory** – If set to `True`, tensors will be copied into pinned memory. (default: `False`)
- **timeout** – The timeout value for collecting a batch from workers. (default: 0)
- **num_workers** – The number of subprocesses to use for data loading. 0 means that the data will be loaded in the main process. (default: 0)
- **worker_init_fn** – If not `None`, this will be called on each worker subprocess with the worker id (an int in [0, num_workers - 1]) as input, after seeding and before data loading. (default: `None`)

Examples

```
>>> import matchzoo as mz
>>> data_pack = mz.datasets.toy.load_data(stage='train')
>>> preprocessor = mz.preprocessors.BasicPreprocessor()
>>> data_processed = preprocessor.fit_transform(data_pack)
>>> dataset = mz.dataloader.Dataset(data_processed, mode='point')
>>> padding_callback = mz.dataloader.callbacks.BasicPadding()
>>> dataloader = mz.dataloader.DataLoader(
...     dataset, stage='train', callback=padding_callback)
>>> len(dataloader)
4
```

```
id_left :np.ndarray
    id_left getter.

label :np.ndarray
    label getter.

__len__(self)
    Get the total number of batches.

__init_epoch__(self)
    Resample, shuffle or sort the dataset for a new epoch.

__iter__(self)
    Iteration.

_handle_callbacks_on_batch_unpacked(self, x, y)

matchzoo.dataloader.dataloader.mz_collate(batch)
    Put each data field into an array with outer dimension batch size.

matchzoo.dataloader.dataloader_builder
```

Module Contents

class `matchzoo.dataloader.dataloader_builder.DataLoaderBuilder(**kwargs)`

Bases: `object`

DataLoader Bulider. In essense a wrapped partial function.

Example

```
>>> import matchzoo as mz
>>> padding_callback = mz.dataloader.callbacks.BasicPadding()
>>> builder = mz.dataloader.DataLoaderBuilder(
...     stage='train', callback=padding_callback
... )
>>> data_pack = mz.datasets.toy.load_data()
>>> preprocessor = mz.preprocessors.BasicPreprocessor()
>>> data_processed = preprocessor.fit_transform(data_pack)
>>> dataset = mz.dataloader.Dataset(data_processed, mode='point')
>>> dataloder = builder.build(dataset)
>>> type(dataloder)
<class 'matchzoo.dataloader.dataloader.DataLoader'>
```

build(*self*, *dataset*, ***kwargs*)

Build a DataLoader.

Parameters

- **dataset** – Dataset to build upon.
- **kwargs** – Additional keyword arguments to override the keyword arguments passed in *__init__*.

`matchzoo.dataloader.dataset`

A basic class representing a Dataset.

Module Contents

class `matchzoo.dataloader.dataset.Dataset`(*data_pack*: *mz.DataPack*, *mode*=‘point’, *num_dup*: *int* = 1, *num_neg*: *int* = 1, *callbacks*: *typing.List[BaseCallback]* = *None*)

Bases: `torch.utils.data.Dataset`

Dataset that is built from a data pack.

Parameters

- **data_pack** – DataPack to build the dataset.
- **mode** – One of “point”, “pair”, and “list”. (default: “point”)
- **num_dup** – Number of duplications per instance, only effective when *mode* is “pair”. (default: 1)
- **num_neg** – Number of negative samples per instance, only effective when *mode* is “pair”. (default: 1)
- **callbacks** – Callbacks. See *matchzoo.data_generator.callbacks* for more details.

Examples

```
>>> import matchzoo as mz
>>> data_pack = mz.datasets.toy.load_data(stage='train')
>>> preprocessor = mz.preprocessors.BasicPreprocessor()
>>> data_processed = preprocessor.fit_transform(data_pack)
>>> dataset_point = mz.dataloader.Dataset(data_processed, mode='point')
>>> len(dataset_point)
100
>>> dataset_pair = mz.dataloader.Dataset(
...     data_processed, mode='pair', num_neg=2)
>>> len(dataset_pair)
5
```

data_pack

data_pack getter.

callbacks

callbacks getter.

num_neg

num_neg getter.

num_dup

num_dup getter.

mode

mode getter.

index_pool

index_pool getter.

__len__(self)

Get the total number of instances.

__getitem__(self, item: int)

Get a set of instances from index idx.

Parameters `item` – the index of the instance.

_handle_callbacks_on_batch_data_pack(self, batch_data_pack)**_handle_callbacks_on_batch_unpacked(self, x, y)****get_index_pool(self)**

Set the attr: `_index_pool`.

Here the `_index_pool` records the index of all the instances.

sample(self)

Resample the instances from data pack.

shuffle(self)

Shuffle the instances.

sort(self)

Sort the instances by `length_right`.

classmethod _reorganize_pair_wise(cls, relation: pd.DataFrame, num_dup: int = 1, num_neg: int = 1)

Re-organize the data pack as pair-wise format.

matchzoo.dataloader.dataset_builder**Module Contents**

class matchzoo.dataloader.dataset_builder.**DatasetBuilder**(**kwargs)
 Bases: object

Dataset Bulider. In essense a wrapped partial function.

Example

```
>>> import matchzoo as mz
>>> builder = mz.dataloader.DatasetBuilder(
...     mode='point'
... )
>>> data = mz.datasets.toy.load_data()
>>> gen = builder.build(data)
>>> type(gen)
<class 'matchzoo.dataloader.dataset.Dataset'>
```

build(self, data_pack, **kwargs)

Build a Dataset.

Parameters

- **data_pack** – DataPack to build upon.
- **kwargs** – Additional keyword arguments to override the keyword arguments passed in **__init__**.

matchzoo.dataloader.sampler

Sampler class for dataloader.

Module Contents

class matchzoo.dataloader.sampler.**SequentialSampler**(dataset: Dataset)
 Bases: torch.utils.data.Sampler

Samples elements sequentially, always in the same order.

Parameters **dataset** – The dataset to sample from.

__iter__(self)

Get the indices of a batch.

__len__(self)

Get the total number of instances.

class matchzoo.dataloader.sampler.**SortedSampler**(dataset: Dataset)
 Bases: torch.utils.data.Sampler

Samples elements according to *length_right*.

Parameters **dataset** – The dataset to sample from.

`__iter__(self)`
Get the indices of a batch.

`__len__(self)`
Get the total number of instances.

class `matchzoo.dataloader.sampler.RandomSampler(dataset: Dataset)`

Bases: `torch.utils.data.Sampler`

Samples elements randomly.

Parameters `dataset` – The dataset to sample from.

`__iter__(self)`
Get the indices of a batch.

`__len__(self)`
Get the total number of instances.

class `matchzoo.dataloader.sampler.BatchSampler(sampler: Sampler, batch_size: int = 32)`

Bases: `torch.utils.data.Sampler`

Wraps another sampler to yield the indices of a batch.

Parameters

- `sampler` – Base sampler.
- `batch_size` – Size of a batch.

`__iter__(self)`
Get the indices of a batch.

`__len__(self)`
Get the total number of batch.

Package Contents

class `matchzoo.dataloader.Dataset(data_pack: mz.DataPack, mode='point', num_dup: int = 1, num_neg: int = 1, callbacks: typing.List[BaseCallback] = None)`

Bases: `torch.utils.data.Dataset`

Dataset that is built from a data pack.

Parameters

- `data_pack` – DataPack to build the dataset.
- `mode` – One of “point”, “pair”, and “list”. (default: “point”)
- `num_dup` – Number of duplications per instance, only effective when `mode` is “pair”. (default: 1)
- `num_neg` – Number of negative samples per instance, only effective when `mode` is “pair”. (default: 1)
- `callbacks` – Callbacks. See `matchzoo.data_generator.callbacks` for more details.

Examples

```
>>> import matchzoo as mz
>>> data_pack = mz.datasets.toy.load_data(stage='train')
>>> preprocessor = mz.preprocessors.BasicPreprocessor()
>>> data_processed = preprocessor.fit_transform(data_pack)
>>> dataset_point = mz.dataloader.Dataset(data_processed, mode='point')
>>> len(dataset_point)
100
>>> dataset_pair = mz.dataloader.Dataset(
...     data_processed, mode='pair', num_neg=2)
>>> len(dataset_pair)
5
```

data_pack

data_pack getter.

callbacks

callbacks getter.

num_neg

num_neg getter.

num_dup

num_dup getter.

mode

mode getter.

index_pool

index_pool getter.

__len__(self)

Get the total number of instances.

__getitem__(self, item: int)

Get a set of instances from index idx.

Parameters **item** – the index of the instance.

_handle_callbacks_on_batch_data_pack(self, batch_data_pack)

_handle_callbacks_on_batch_unpacked(self, x, y)

get_index_pool(self)

Set the attr: *_index_pool*.

Here the *_index_pool* records the index of all the instances.

sample(self)

Resample the instances from data pack.

shuffle(self)

Shuffle the instances.

sort(self)

Sort the instances by *length_right*.

classmethod _reorganize_pair_wise(cls, relation: pd.DataFrame, num_dup: int = 1, num_neg: int = 1)

Re-organize the data pack as pair-wise format.

```
class matchzoo.dataloader.DataLoader(dataset: data.Dataset, batch_size: int = 32, device: typing.Union[torch.device, int, list, None] = None, stage='train', resample: bool = True, shuffle: bool = False, sort: bool = True, callback: BaseCallback = None, pin_memory: bool = False, timeout: int = 0, num_workers: int = 0, worker_init_fn=None)
```

Bases: object

DataLoader that loads batches of data from a Dataset.

Parameters

- **dataset** – The Dataset object to load data from.
- **batch_size** – Batch_size. (default: 32)
- **device** – The desired device of returned tensor. Default: if None, use the current device. If `torch.device` or int, use device specified by user. If list, the first item will be used.
- **stage** – One of “train”, “dev”, and “test”. (default: “train”)
- **resample** – Whether to resample data between epochs. only effective when *mode* of dataset is “pair”. (default: *True*)
- **shuffle** – Whether to shuffle data between epochs. (default: *False*)
- **sort** – Whether to sort data according to length_right. (default: *True*)
- **callback** – BaseCallback. See `matchzoo.engine.base_callback.BaseCallback` for more details.
- **pin_memory** – If set to *True*, tensors will be copied into pinned memory. (default: *False*)
- **timeout** – The timeout value for collecting a batch from workers. (default: 0)
- **num_workers** – The number of subprocesses to use for data loading. 0 means that the data will be loaded in the main process. (default: 0)
- **worker_init_fn** – If not None, this will be called on each worker subprocess with the worker id (an int in [0, num_workers - 1]) as input, after seeding and before data loading. (default: None)

Examples

```
>>> import matchzoo as mz
>>> data_pack = mz.datasets.toy.load_data(stage='train')
>>> preprocessor = mz.preprocessors.BasicPreprocessor()
>>> data_processed = preprocessor.fit_transform(data_pack)
>>> dataset = mz.dataloader.Dataset(data_processed, mode='point')
>>> padding_callback = mz.dataloader.callbacks.BasicPadding()
>>> dataloader = mz.dataloader.DataLoader(
...     dataset, stage='train', callback=padding_callback)
>>> len(dataloader)
4
```

```
id_left :np.ndarray
    id_left getter.
```

```
label :np.ndarray
    label getter.
```

```

__len__(self)
    Get the total number of batches.

__init_epoch__(self)
    Resample, shuffle or sort the dataset for a new epoch.

__iter__(self)
    Iteration.

_handle_callbacks_on_batch_unpacked(self, x, y)

class matchzoo.dataloader.DataLoaderBuilder(**kwargs)
Bases: object

DataLoader Bulider. In essense a wrapped partial function.

```

Example

```

>>> import matchzoo as mz
>>> padding_callback = mz.dataloader.callbacks.BasicPadding()
>>> builder = mz.dataloader.DataLoaderBuilder(
...     stage='train', callback=padding_callback
... )
>>> data_pack = mz.datasets.toy.load_data()
>>> preprocessor = mz.preprocessors.BasicPreprocessor()
>>> data_processed = preprocessor.fit_transform(data_pack)
>>> dataset = mz.dataloader.Dataset(data_processed, mode='point')
>>> dataloder = builder.build(dataset)
>>> type(dataloder)
<class 'matchzoo.dataloader.dataloader.DataLoader'>

```

build(*self, dataset, **kwargs*)
Build a DataLoader.

Parameters

- **dataset** – Dataset to build upon.
- **kwargs** – Additional keyword arguments to override the keyword arguments passed in *__init__*.

```

class matchzoo.dataloader.DatasetBuilder(**kwargs)
Bases: object

```

Dataset Bulider. In essense a wrapped partial function.

Example

```

>>> import matchzoo as mz
>>> builder = mz.dataloader.DatasetBuilder(
...     mode='point'
... )
>>> data = mz.datasets.toy.load_data()
>>> gen = builder.build(data)
>>> type(gen)
<class 'matchzoo.dataloader.dataset.Dataset'>

```

build(*self, data_pack, **kwargs*)
Build a Dataset.

Parameters

- **data_pack** – DataPack to build upon.
- **kwargs** – Additional keyword arguments to override the keyword arguments passed in `__init__`.

`matchzoo.datasets`

Subpackages

`matchzoo.datasets.embeddings`

Submodules

`matchzoo.datasets.embeddings.load_fasttext_embedding`

FastText embedding data loader.

Module Contents

```
matchzoo.datasets.embeddings.load_fasttext_embedding._fasttext_embedding_url = https://dl.fbaipublicfiles.com/fasttext/vectors-english/fasttext-vectors-en.emb  
matchzoo.datasets.embeddings.load_fasttext_embedding.load_fasttext_embedding(language:  
    str  
    =  
    'en')  
    →  
    mz.embedding.Embedding
```

Return the pretrained fasttext embedding.

Parameters `language` – the language of embedding. Supported language can be referred to “<https://github.com/facebookresearch/fastText/blob/master/docs/pretrained-vectors.md>”

Returns The `mz.embedding.Embedding` object.

`matchzoo.datasets.embeddings.load_glove_embedding`

GloVe Embedding data loader.

Module Contents

```
matchzoo.datasets.embeddings.load_glove_embedding._glove_embedding_url = http://nlp.stanford.edu/data/glove.6B.zip  
matchzoo.datasets.embeddings.load_glove_embedding.load_glove_embedding(dimension:  
    int  
    =  
    50)  
    →  
    mz.embedding.Embedding
```

Return the pretrained glove embedding.

Parameters `dimension` – the size of embedding dimension, the value can only be 50, 100, or 300.

Returns The `mz.embedding.Embedding` object.

Package Contents

```
matchzoo.datasets.embeddings.load_glove_embedding(dimension: int = 50) →
    mz.embedding.Embedding
```

Return the pretrained glove embedding.

Parameters `dimension` – the size of embedding dimension, the value can only be 50, 100, or 300.

Returns The `mz.embedding.Embedding` object.

```
matchzoo.datasets.embeddings.load_fasttext_embedding(language: str = 'en') →
    mz.embedding.Embedding
```

Return the pretrained fasttext embedding.

Parameters `language` – the language of embedding. Supported language can be referred to
[“https://github.com/facebookresearch/fastText/blob/master/docs/pretrained-vectors.md”](https://github.com/facebookresearch/fastText/blob/master/docs/pretrained-vectors.md)

Returns The `mz.embedding.Embedding` object.

```
matchzoo.datasets.embeddings.DATA_ROOT
```

```
matchzoo.datasets.embeddings.EMBED_RANK
```

```
matchzoo.datasets.embeddings.EMBED_10
```

```
matchzoo.datasets.embeddings.EMBED_10_GLOVE
```

```
matchzoo.datasets.quora_qp
```

Submodules

```
matchzoo.datasets.quora_qp.load_data
```

Quora Question Pairs data loader.

Module Contents

```
matchzoo.datasets.quora_qp.load_data._url = https://firebasestorage.googleapis.com/v0/b/matchzoo-eval-2020.appspot.com/o/quora_qp%2Ftrain.csv?alt=media&token=...
```

```
matchzoo.datasets.quora_qp.load_data.load_data(stage: str = 'train', task: typing.Union[str, BaseTask] = 'classification', return_classes: bool = False) → typing.Union[matchzoo.DataPack, tuple]
```

Load QuoraQP data.

Parameters

- `path` – *None* for download from quora, specific path for downloaded data.
- `stage` – One of *train*, *dev*, and *test*.
- `task` – Could be one of *ranking*, *classification* or a `matchzoo.engine.BaseTask` instance.
- `return_classes` – Whether return classes for classification task.

Returns A DataPack if *ranking*, a tuple of (DataPack, classes) if *classification*.

```
matchzoo.datasets.quora_qp.load_data._download_data()  
matchzoo.datasets.quora_qp.load_data._read_data(path, stage, task)
```

Package Contents

```
matchzoo.datasets.quora_qp.load_data(stage: str = 'train', task: typing.Union[str, BaseTask] =  
    'classification', return_classes: bool = False) → typ-  
ing.Union[matchzoo.DataPack, tuple]
```

Load QuoraQP data.

Parameters

- **path** – *None* for download from quora, specific path for downloaded data.
- **stage** – One of *train*, *dev*, and *test*.
- **task** – Could be one of *ranking*, *classification* or a `matchzoo.engine.BaseTask` instance.
- **return_classes** – Whether return classes for classification task.

Returns A DataPack if *ranking*, a tuple of (DataPack, classes) if *classification*.

```
matchzoo.datasets.snli
```

Submodules

```
matchzoo.datasets.snli.load_data
```

SNLI data loader.

Module Contents

```
matchzoo.datasets.snli.load_data._url = https://nlp.stanford.edu/projects/snli/snli_1.0.zip  
matchzoo.datasets.snli.load_data.load_data(stage: str = 'train', task: typing.Union[str,  
    BaseTask] = 'classification', target_label: str  
    = 'entailment', return_classes: bool = False)  
    → typing.Union[matchzoo.DataPack, tuple]
```

Load SNLI data.

Parameters

- **stage** – One of *train*, *dev*, and *test*. (default: *train*)
- **task** – Could be one of *ranking*, *classification* or a `matchzoo.engine.BaseTask` instance. (default: *classification*)
- **target_label** – If *ranking*, chose one of *entailment*, *contradiction* and *neutral* as the positive label. (default: *entailment*)
- **return_classes** – *True* to return classes for classification task, *False* otherwise.

Returns A DataPack unless *task* is *classification* and *return_classes* is *True*: a tuple of (DataPack, classes) in that case.

```
matchzoo.datasets.snli.load_data._download_data()
matchzoo.datasets.snli.load_data._read_data(path, task, target_label)
```

Package Contents

```
matchzoo.datasets.snli.load_data(stage: str = 'train', task: typing.Union[str, BaseTask] = 'classification', target_label: str = 'entailment', return_classes: bool = False) → typing.Union[matchzoo.DataPack, tuple]
```

Load SNLI data.

Parameters

- **stage** – One of *train*, *dev*, and *test*. (default: *train*)
- **task** – Could be one of *ranking*, *classification* or a *matchzoo.engine.BaseTask* instance. (default: *classification*)
- **target_label** – If *ranking*, chose one of *entailment*, *contradiction* and *neutral* as the positive label. (default: *entailment*)
- **return_classes** – *True* to return classes for classification task, *False* otherwise.

Returns A DataPack unless *task* is *classification* and *return_classes* is *True*: a tuple of (*DataPack*, *classes*) in that case.

```
matchzoo.datasets.toy
```

Package Contents

```
class matchzoo.datasets.toy.BaseTask(losses=None, metrics=None)
```

Bases: abc.ABC

Base Task, shouldn't be used directly.

TYPE = **base**

losses

Losses used in the task.

Type return

metrics

Metrics used in the task.

Type return

output_shape :tuple

output shape of a single sample of the task.

Type return

output_dtype

output data type for specific task.

Type return

_convert (self, identifiers, parse)

_assure_losses (self)

_assure_metrics (self)

```
classmethod list_available_losses(cls)
```

Returns a list of available losses.

```
classmethod list_available_metrics(cls)
```

Returns a list of available metrics.

```
matchzoo.datasets.toy.load_data(stage: str = 'train', task: typing.Union[str, BaseTask] = 'ranking', return_classes: bool = False) → typing.Union[matchzoo.DataPack, typing.Tuple[matchzoo.DataPack, list]]
```

Load toy data.

Parameters

- **stage** – One of *train*, *dev*, and *test*.
- **task** – Could be one of *ranking*, *classification* or a `matchzoo.engine.BaseTask` instance.
- **return_classes** – *True* to return classes for classification task, *False* otherwise.

Returns A DataPack unless *task* is *classification* and *return_classes* is *True*: a tuple of (*DataPack*, *classes*) in that case.

Example

```
>>> import matchzoo as mz
>>> stages = 'train', 'dev', 'test'
>>> tasks = 'ranking', 'classification'
>>> for stage in stages:
...     for task in tasks:
...         _ = mz.datasets.toy.load_data(stage, task)
```

```
matchzoo.datasets.toy.load_embedding()
```

```
matchzoo.datasets.wiki_qa
```

Submodules

```
matchzoo.datasets.wiki_qa.load_data
```

WikiQA data loader.

Module Contents

```
matchzoo.datasets.wiki_qa.load_data._url = https://download.microsoft.com/download/E/5/F/E5F...
```

```
matchzoo.datasets.wiki_qa.load_data.load_data(stage: str = 'train', task: typing.Union[str, BaseTask] = 'ranking', filtered: bool = False, return_classes: bool = False) → typing.Union[matchzoo.DataPack, tuple]
```

Load WikiQA data.

Parameters

- **stage** – One of *train*, *dev*, and *test*.
- **task** – Could be one of *ranking*, *classification* or a `matchzoo.engine.BaseTask` instance.
- **filtered** – Whether remove the questions without correct answers.
- **return_classes** – *True* to return classes for classification task, *False* otherwise.

Returns A DataPack unless *task* is *classification* and *return_classes* is *True*: a tuple of (*DataPack*, *classes*) in that case.

```
matchzoo.datasets.wiki_qa.load_data._download_data()
matchzoo.datasets.wiki_qa.load_data._read_data(path, task)
```

Package Contents

```
matchzoo.datasets.wiki_qa.load_data(stage: str = 'train', task: typing.Union[str, BaseTask] = 'ranking', filtered: bool = False, return_classes: bool = False) → typing.Union[matchzoo.DataPack, tuple]
```

Load WikiQA data.

Parameters

- **stage** – One of *train*, *dev*, and *test*.
- **task** – Could be one of *ranking*, *classification* or a `matchzoo.engine.BaseTask` instance.
- **filtered** – Whether remove the questions without correct answers.
- **return_classes** – *True* to return classes for classification task, *False* otherwise.

Returns A DataPack unless *task* is *classification* and *return_classes* is *True*: a tuple of (*DataPack*, *classes*) in that case.

Package Contents

```
matchzoo.datasets.list_available()
```

```
matchzoo.embedding
```

Submodules

```
matchzoo.embedding.embedding
```

Matchzoo toolkit for token embedding.

Module Contents

```
class matchzoo.embedding.embedding.Embedding(data: dict, output_dim: int)
Bases: object
```

Embedding class.

Examples::

Returns Hashing value using the metric as *str*.

```
class matchzoo.engine.base_metric.RankingMetric
Bases: matchzoo.engine.base_metric.BaseMetric

Ranking metric base class.

ALIAS = ranking_metric

class matchzoo.engine.base_metric.ClassificationMetric
Bases: matchzoo.engine.base_metric.BaseMetric

Rangking metric base class.

ALIAS = classification_metric

matchzoo.engine.base_metric.sort_and_couple(labels: np.array, scores: np.array) →
np.array
Zip the labels with scores into a single list.
```

`matchzoo.engine.base_model`

Base Model.

Module Contents

```
class matchzoo.engine.base_model.BaseModel(params: typing.Optional[ParamTable] =
None)
Bases: torch.nn.Module, abc.ABC
```

Abstract base class of all MatchZoo models.

MatchZoo models are wrapped over pytorch models. *params* is a set of model hyper-parameters that deterministically builds a model. In other words, *params['model_class'](params=params)* of the same *params* always create models with the same structure.

Parameters `params` – Model hyper-parameters. (default: return value from `get_default_params()`)

Example

```
>>> BaseModel() # doctest: +ELLIPSIS
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
TypeError: Can't instantiate abstract class BaseModel ...
>>> class MyModel(BaseModel):
...     def build(self):
...         pass
...     def forward(self):
...         pass
>>> isinstance(MyModel(), BaseModel)
True
```

`params :ParamTable`

model parameters.

Type return

```
classmethod get_default_params(cls, with_embedding=False,
                               with_multi_layer_perceptron=False)
```

Model default parameters.

The common usage is to instantiate `matchzoo.engine.ModelParams` first, then set the model specific parametrs.

Examples

```
>>> class MyModel(BaseModel):
...     def build(self):
...         print(self._params['num_eggs'], 'eggs')
...         print('and', self._params['ham_type'])
...     def forward(self, greeting):
...         print(greeting)
...
...     @classmethod
...     def get_default_params(cls):
...         params = ParamTable()
...         params.add(Param('num_eggs', 512))
...         params.add(Param('ham_type', 'Parma Ham'))
...         return params
>>> my_model = MyModel()
>>> my_model.build()
512 eggs
and Parma Ham
>>> my_model('Hello MatchZoo!')
Hello MatchZoo!
```

Notice that all parameters must be serialisable for the entire model to be serialisable. Therefore, it's strongly recommended to use python native data types to store parameters.

Returns model parameters

`guess_and_fill_missing_params(self, verbose=1)`

Guess and fill missing parameters in `params`.

Use this method to automatically fill-in other hyper parameters. This involves some guessing so the parameter it fills could be wrong. For example, the default task is *Ranking*, and if we do not set it to *Classification* manaully for data packs prepared for classification, then the shape of the model output and the data will mismatch.

Parameters `verbose` – Verbosity.

`_set_param_default(self, name: str, default_val: str, verbose: int = 0)`

```
classmethod get_default_preprocessor(cls, truncated_mode: str = 'pre',
                                    truncated_length_left: typing.Optional[int] = None,
                                    truncated_length_right: typing.Optional[int] = None,
                                    filter_mode: str = 'df', filter_low_freq: float = 1,
                                    filter_high_freq: float = float('inf'),
                                    remove_stop_words: bool = False, ngram_size:
                                    typing.Optional[int] = None)
```

Model default preprocessor.

The preprocessor's transform should produce a correctly shaped data pack that can be used for training.

Returns Default preprocessor.


```
DATA_FILENAME = preprocessor.dill
```

context

Return context.

```
fit(self, data_pack: mz.DataPack, verbose: int = 1)
```

Fit parameters on input data.

This method is an abstract base method, need to be implemented in the child class.

This method is expected to return itself as a callable object.

Parameters

- **data_pack** – Datapack object to be fitted.
- **verbose** – Verbosity.

```
transform(self, data_pack: mz.DataPack, verbose: int = 1)
```

Transform input data to expected manner.

This method is an abstract base method, need to be implemented in the child class.

Parameters

- **data_pack** – DataPack object to be transformed.
- **verbose** – Verbosity. or list of text-left, text-right tuples.

```
fit_transform(self, data_pack: mz.DataPack, verbose: int = 1)
```

Call fit-transform.

Parameters

- **data_pack** – DataPack object to be processed.
- **verbose** – Verbosity.

```
save(self, dirpath: typing.Union[str, Path])
```

Save the DSSMPreprocessor object.

A saved DSSMPreprocessor is represented as a directory with the *context* object (fitted parameters on training data), it will be saved by *pickle*.

Parameters **dirpath** – directory path of the saved DSSMPreprocessor.

```
classmethod _default_units(cls)
```

Prepare needed process units.

```
matchzoo.engine.base_preprocessor.load_preprocessor(dirpath: typing.Union[str, Path]) → 'mz.DataPack'
```

Load the fitted *context*. The reverse function of *save()*.

Parameters **dirpath** – directory path of the saved model.

Returns a DSSMPreprocessor instance.

```
matchzoo.engine.base_task
```

Base task.

Module Contents

```
class matchzoo.engine.base_task.BaseTask (losses=None, metrics=None)
    Bases: abc.ABC
```

Base Task, shouldn't be used directly.

TYPE = base

losses

Losses used in the task.

Type return

metrics

Metrics used in the task.

Type return

output_shape :tuple

output shape of a single sample of the task.

Type return

output_dtype

output data type for specific task.

Type return

_convert (self, identifiers, parse)

_assure_losses (self)

_assure_metrics (self)

classmethod list_available_losses (cls)

Returns a list of available losses.

classmethod list_available_metrics (cls)

Returns a list of available metrics.

matchzoo.engine.hyper_spaces

Hyper parameter search spaces wrapping *hyperopt*.

Module Contents

```
class matchzoo.engine.hyper_spaces.HyperoptProxy (hyperopt_func: typing.Callable[..., hyperopt.pyll.Apply], **kwargs)
```

Bases: object

Hyperopt proxy class.

See *hyperopt*'s documentation for more details: <https://github.com/hyperopt/hyperopt/wiki/FMin>

Reason of these wrappers:

A hyper space in *hyperopt* requires a *label* to instantiate. This *label* is used later as a reference to original hyper space that is sampled. In *matchzoo*, hyper spaces are used in *matchzoo.engine.Param*. Only if a hyper space's label matches its parent *matchzoo.engine.Param*'s name,

matchzoo can correctly back-referenced the parameter got sampled. This can be done by asking the user always use the same name for a parameter and its hyper space, but typos can occur. As a result, these wrappers are created to hide hyper spaces' *label*, and always correctly bind them with its parameter's name.

Examples::

```
>>> import matchzoo as mz
>>> from hyperopt.pyll.stochastic import sample
```

Basic Usage:

```
>>> model = mz.models.DenseBaseline()
>>> sample(model.params.hyper_space)  # doctest: +SKIP
{'mlp_num_layers': 1.0, 'mlp_num_units': 274.0}
```

Arithmetic Operations:

```
>>> new_space = 2 ** mz.hyper_spaces.quniform(2, 6)
>>> model.params.get('mlp_num_layers').hyper_space = new_space
>>> sample(model.params.hyper_space)  # doctest: +SKIP
{'mlp_num_layers': 8.0, 'mlp_num_units': 292.0}
```

`convert(self, name: str)`

Attach *name* as *hyperopt.hp*'s *label*.

Parameters `name` –

Returns a *hyperopt* ready search space

`__add__(self, other)`

`__add__.`

`__radd__(self, other)`

`__radd__.`

`__sub__(self, other)`

`__sub__.`

`__rsub__(self, other)`

`__rsub__.`

`__mul__(self, other)`

`__mul__.`

`__rmul__(self, other)`

`__rmul__.`

`__truediv__(self, other)`

`__truediv__.`

`__rtruediv__(self, other)`

`__rtruediv__.`

`__floordiv__(self, other)`

`__floordiv__.`

`__rfloordiv__(self, other)`

`__rfloordiv__.`

```

__pow__(self, other)
    __pow__.

__rpow__(self, other)
    __rpow__.

__neg__(self)
    __neg__.

matchzoo.engine.hyper_spaces._wrap_as_composite_func(self, other, func)

class matchzoo.engine.hyper_spaces.choice(options: list)
    Bases: matchzoo.engine.hyper_spaces.HyperoptProxy
        hyperopt.hp.choice() proxy.

    __str__(self)

Returns str representation of the hyper space.

class matchzoo.engine.hyper_spaces.quniform(low: numbers.Number, high: numbers.Number, q: numbers.Number = 1)
    Bases: matchzoo.engine.hyper_spaces.HyperoptProxy
        hyperopt.hp.quniform() proxy.

    __str__(self)

Returns str representation of the hyper space.

class matchzoo.engine.hyper_spaces.uniform(low: numbers.Number, high: numbers.Number)
    Bases: matchzoo.engine.hyper_spaces.HyperoptProxy
        hyperopt.hp.uniform() proxy.

    __str__(self)

Returns str representation of the hyper space.

matchzoo.engine.hyper_spaces.sample(space)
    Take a sample in the hyper space.

This method is stateless, so the distribution of the samples is different from that of tune call. This function just gives a general idea of what a sample from the space looks like.

```

Example

```

>>> import matchzoo as mz
>>> space = mz.models.DenseBaseline.get_default_params().hyper_space
>>> mz.hyper_spaces.sample(space)  # doctest: +ELLIPSIS
{'mlp_num_fan_out': ...}

```

`matchzoo.engine.param`

Parameter class.

Module Contents

`matchzoo.engine.param.SpaceType`

```
class matchzoo.engine.param.Param(name: str, value: typing.Any = None, hyper_space: typing.Optional[SpaceType] = None, validator: typing.Optional[typing.Callable[[typing.Any], bool]] = None, desc: typing.Optional[str] = None)
```

Bases: object

Parameter class.

Basic usages with a name and value:

```
>>> param = Param('my_param', 10)
>>> param.name
'my_param'
>>> param.value
10
```

Use with a validator to make sure the parameter always keeps a valid value.

```
>>> param = Param(
...     name='my_param',
...     value=5,
...     validator=lambda x: 0 < x < 20
... )
>>> param.validator # doctest: +ELLIPSIS
<function <lambda> at 0x...>
>>> param.value
5
>>> param.value = 10
>>> param.value
10
>>> param.value = -1
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: Validator not satisfied.
The validator's definition is as follows:
validator=lambda x: 0 < x < 20
```

Use with a hyper space. Setting up a hyper space for a parameter makes the parameter tunable in a `matchzoo.engine.Tuner`.

```
>>> from matchzoo.engine.hyper_spaces import quniform
>>> param = Param(
...     name='positive_num',
...     value=1,
...     hyper_space=quniform(low=1, high=5)
... )
>>> param.hyper_space # doctest: +ELLIPSIS
<matchzoo.engine.hyper_spaces.quniform object at ...>
>>> from hyperopt.pyll.stochastic import sample
>>> hyperopt_space = param.hyper_space.convert(param.name)
>>> samples = [sample(hyperopt_space) for _ in range(64)]
>>> set(samples) == {1, 2, 3, 4, 5}
True
```

The boolean value of a `Param` instance is only `True` when the value is not `None`. This is because some default

falsy values like zero or an empty list are valid parameter values. In other words, the boolean value means to be “if the parameter value is filled”.

```
>>> param = Param('dropout')
>>> if param:
...     print('OK')
>>> param = Param('dropout', 0)
>>> if param:
...     print('OK')
OK
```

A `_pre_assignment_hook` is initialized as a data type convertor if the value is set as a number to keep data type consistency of the parameter. This conversion supports python built-in numbers, `numpy` numbers, and any number that inherits `numbers.Number`.

```
>>> param = Param('float_param', 0.5)
>>> param.value = 10
>>> param.value
10.0
>>> type(param.value)
<class 'float'>
```

`name :str`

Name of the parameter.

Type return

`value :typing.Any`

Value of the parameter.

Type return

`hyper_space :SpaceType`

Hyper space of the parameter.

Type return

`validator :typing.Callable[[typing.Any], bool]`

Validator of the parameter.

Type return

`desc :str`

Parameter description.

Type return

`_infer_pre_assignment_hook(self)`

`_validate(self, value)`

`__bool__(self)`

Returns `False` when the value is `None`, `True` otherwise.

`set_default(self, val, verbose=1)`

Set default value, has no effect if already has a value.

Parameters

- `val` – Default value to set.
- `verbose` – Verbosity.

reset (self)

Set the parameter's value to *None*, which means “not set”.

This method bypasses validator.

Example

```
>>> import matchzoo as mz
>>> param = mz.Param(
...     name='str', validator=lambda x: isinstance(x, str))
>>> param.value = 'hello'
>>> param.value = None
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: Validator not satisfied.
The validator's definition is as follows:
name='str', validator=lambda x: isinstance(x, str)
>>> param.reset()
>>> param.value is None
True
```

matchzoo.engine.param_table

Parameters table class.

Module Contents

class matchzoo.engine.param_table.**ParamTable**
Bases: object

Parameter table class.

Example

```
>>> params = ParamTable()
>>> params.add(Param('ham', 'Parma Ham'))
>>> params.add(Param('egg', 'Over Easy'))
>>> params['ham']
'Parma Ham'
>>> params['egg']
'Over Easy'
>>> print(params)
ham                  Parma Ham
egg                  Over Easy
>>> params.add(Param('egg', 'Sunny side Up'))
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: Parameter named egg already exists.
To re-assign parameter egg value, use `params["egg"] = value` instead.
```

hyper_space :dict

Hyper space of the table, a valid *hyperopt* graph.

Type return

add (*self*, *param*: *Param*)

Parameters **param** – parameter to add.

get (*self*, *key*)

Returns The parameter in the table named *key*.

set (*self*, *key*, *param*: *Param*)

Set *key* to parameter *param*.

to_frame (*self*)

Convert the parameter table into a pandas data frame.

Returns A *pandas.DataFrame*.

Example

```
>>> import matchzoo as mz
>>> table = mz.ParamTable()
>>> table.add(mz.Param(name='x', value=10, desc='my x'))
>>> table.add(mz.Param(name='y', value=20, desc='my y'))
>>> table.to_frame()
   Name Description  Value Hyper-Space
0     x         my x     10      None
1     y         my y     20      None
```

__getitem__ (*self*, *key*: str)

Returns The value of the parameter in the table named *key*.

__setitem__ (*self*, *key*: str, *value*: typing.Any)

Set the value of the parameter named *key*.

Parameters

- **key** – Name of the parameter.
- **value** – New value of the parameter to set.

__str__ (*self*)

Returns Pretty formatted parameter table.

__iter__ (*self*)

Returns A iterator that iterates over all parameter instances.

completed (*self*, *exclude*: typing.Optional[list] = None)

Check if all params are filled.

Parameters **exclude** – List of names of parameters that was excluded from being computed.

Returns *True* if all params are filled, *False* otherwise.

Example

```
>>> import matchzoo
>>> model = matchzoo.models.DenseBaseline()
>>> model.params.completed(
...     exclude=['task', 'out_activation_func', 'embedding',
...              'embedding_input_dim', 'embedding_output_dim']
... )
True
```

keys (*self*)

Returns Parameter table keys.

__contains__ (*self, item*)

Returns *True* if parameter in parameters.

update (*self, other: dict*)

Update *self*.

Update *self* with the key/value pairs from *other*, overwriting existing keys. Notice that this does not add new keys to *self*.

This method is usually used by models to obtain useful information from a preprocessor's context.

Parameters **other** – The dictionary used update.

Example

```
>>> import matchzoo as mz
>>> model = mz.models.DenseBaseline()
>>> prpr = model.get_default_preprocessor()
>>> _ = prpr.fit(mz.datasets.toy.load_data(), verbose=0)
>>> model.params.update(prpr.context)
```

matchzoo.losses

Submodules

matchzoo.losses.rank_cross_entropy_loss

The rank cross entropy loss.

Module Contents

class `matchzoo.losses.rank_cross_entropy_loss.RankCrossEntropyLoss` (*num_neg: int = 1*)

Bases: `torch.nn.Module`

Creates a criterion that measures rank cross entropy loss.

__constants__ = ['`num_neg`']

num_neg

num_neg getter.

forward(*self*, *y_pred*: *torch.Tensor*, *y_true*: *torch.Tensor*)
Calculate rank cross entropy loss.

Parameters

- **y_pred** – Predicted result.
- **y_true** – Label.

Returns Rank cross loss.

matchzoo.losses.rank_hinge_loss

The rank hinge loss.

Module Contents

class *matchzoo.losses.rank_hinge_loss.RankHingeLoss*(*num_neg*: int = 1, *margin*: float = 1.0, *reduction*: str = 'mean')

Bases: *torch.nn.Module*

Creates a criterion that measures rank hinge loss.

Given inputs x_1, x_2 , two 1D mini-batch *Tensors*, and a label 1D mini-batch tensor *y* (containing 1 or -1).

If $y = 1$ then it assumed the first input should be ranked higher (have a larger value) than the second input, and vice-versa for $y = -1$.

The loss function for each sample in the mini-batch is:

$$loss_{x,y} = \max(0, -y * (x_1 - x_2) + margin)$$

__constants__ = ['**num_neg**', '**margin**', '**reduction**']

num_neg
num_neg getter.

margin
margin getter.

forward(*self*, *y_pred*: *torch.Tensor*, *y_true*: *torch.Tensor*)
Calculate rank hinge loss.

Parameters

- **y_pred** – Predicted result.
- **y_true** – Label.

Returns Hinge loss computed by user-defined margin.

Package Contents

class *matchzoo.losses.RankCrossEntropyLoss*(*num_neg*: int = 1)
Bases: *torch.nn.Module*

Creates a criterion that measures rank cross entropy loss.

```
__constants__ = [ 'num_neg' ]  
  
num_neg  
    num_neg getter.  
  
forward (self, y_pred: torch.Tensor, y_true: torch.Tensor)  
    Calculate rank cross entropy loss.
```

Parameters

- **y_pred** – Predicted result.
- **y_true** – Label.

Returns

Rank cross loss.

```
class matchzoo.losses.RankHingeLoss (num_neg: int = 1, margin: float = 1.0, reduction: str =  
    'mean')
```

Bases: torch.nn.Module

Creates a criterion that measures rank hinge loss.

Given inputs x_1, x_2 , two 1D mini-batch *Tensors*, and a label 1D mini-batch tensor y (containing 1 or -1).

If $y = 1$ then it assumed the first input should be ranked higher (have a larger value) than the second input, and vice-versa for $y = -1$.

The loss function for each sample in the mini-batch is:

$$\text{loss}_{x,y} = \max(0, -y * (x_1 - x_2) + \text{margin})$$

```
__constants__ = [ 'num_neg', 'margin', 'reduction' ]  
  
num_neg  
    num_neg getter.  
  
margin  
    margin getter.  
  
forward (self, y_pred: torch.Tensor, y_true: torch.Tensor)  
    Calculate rank hinge loss.
```

Parameters

- **y_pred** – Predicted result.
- **y_true** – Label.

Returns

Hinge loss computed by user-defined margin.

```
matchzoo.metrics
```

Submodules

```
matchzoo.metrics.accuracy
```

Accuracy metric for Classification.

Module Contents

```
class matchzoo.metrics.accuracy.Accuracy
    Bases: matchzoo.engine.base_metric.ClassificationMetric

    Accuracy metric.

    ALIAS = ['accuracy', 'acc']

    __repr__(self)
        Returns Formated string representation of the metric.

    __call__(self, y_true: np.array, y_pred: np.array)
        Calculate accuracy.
```

Example

```
>>> import numpy as np
>>> y_true = np.array([1])
>>> y_pred = np.array([[0, 1]])
>>> Accuracy()(y_true, y_pred)
1.0
```

Parameters

- **y_true** – The ground true label of each document.
- **y_pred** – The predicted scores of each document.

Returns Accuracy.

matchzoo.metrics.average_precision

Average precision metric for ranking.

Module Contents

```
class matchzoo.metrics.average_precision.AveragePrecision(threshold: float = 0.0)
    Bases: matchzoo.engine.base_metric.RankingMetric

    Average precision metric.

    ALIAS = ['average_precision', 'ap']

    __repr__(self)
        Returns Formated string representation of the metric.

    __call__(self, y_true: np.array, y_pred: np.array)
        Calculate average precision (area under PR curve).
```

Example

```
>>> y_true = [0, 1]
>>> y_pred = [0.1, 0.6]
>>> round(AveragePrecision()(y_true, y_pred), 2)
0.75
>>> round(AveragePrecision()([], []), 2)
0.0
```

Parameters

- **y_true** – The ground true label of each document.
- **y_pred** – The predicted scores of each document.

Returns Average precision.

matchzoo.metrics.cross_entropy

CrossEntropy metric for Classification.

Module Contents

```
class matchzoo.metrics.cross_entropy.CrossEntropy
    Bases: matchzoo.engine.base_metric.ClassificationMetric

    Cross entropy metric.

    ALIAS = ['cross_entropy', 'ce']

    __repr__(self)

    Returns Formated string representation of the metric.

    __call__(self, y_true: np.array, y_pred: np.array, eps: float = 1e-12)
        Calculate cross entropy.
```

Example

```
>>> y_true = [0, 1]
>>> y_pred = [[0.25, 0.25], [0.01, 0.90]]
>>> CrossEntropy()(y_true, y_pred)
0.7458274358333028
```

Parameters

- **y_true** – The ground true label of each document.
- **y_pred** – The predicted scores of each document.
- **eps** – The Log loss is undefined for p=0 or p=1, so probabilities are clipped to max(eps, min(1 - eps, p)).

Returns Average precision.

`matchzoo.metrics.discounted_cumulative_gain`

Discounted cumulative gain metric for ranking.

Module Contents

```
class matchzoo.metrics.discounted_cumulative_gain.DiscountedCumulativeGain(k:  
    int  
    =  
    1,  
    thresh-  
    old:  
    float  
    =  
    0.0)
```

Bases: `matchzoo.engine.base_metric.RankingMetric`

Disconunted cumulative gain metric.

ALIAS = ['discounted_cumulative_gain', 'dcg']

__repr__(*self*)

Returns Formated string representation of the metric.

__call__(*self*, *y_true*: *np.array*, *y_pred*: *np.array*)

Calculate discounted cumulative gain (dcg).

Relevance is positive real values or binary values.

Example

```
>>> y_true = [0, 1, 2, 0]  
>>> y_pred = [0.4, 0.2, 0.5, 0.7]  
>>> DiscountedCumulativeGain(1)(y_true, y_pred)  
0.0  
>>> round(DiscountedCumulativeGain(k=-1)(y_true, y_pred), 2)  
0.0  
>>> round(DiscountedCumulativeGain(k=2)(y_true, y_pred), 2)  
2.73  
>>> round(DiscountedCumulativeGain(k=3)(y_true, y_pred), 2)  
2.73  
>>> type(DiscountedCumulativeGain(k=1)(y_true, y_pred))  
<class 'float'>
```

Parameters

- **y_true** – The ground true label of each document.
- **y_pred** – The predicted scores of each document.

Returns Discounted cumulative gain.

`matchzoo.metrics.mean_average_precision`

Mean average precision metric for ranking.

Module Contents

```
class matchzoo.metrics.mean_average_precision.MeanAveragePrecision(threshold:  
                      float      =  
                      0.0)  
Bases: matchzoo.engine.base_metric.RankingMetric  
Mean average precision metric.  
ALIAS = ['mean_average_precision', 'map']  
__repr__(self)  
Returns Formated string representation of the metric.  
__call__(self, y_true: np.array, y_pred: np.array)  
    Calculate mean average precision.
```

Example

```
>>> y_true = [0, 1, 0, 0]  
>>> y_pred = [0.1, 0.6, 0.2, 0.3]  
>>> MeanAveragePrecision()(y_true, y_pred)  
1.0
```

Parameters

- **y_true** – The ground true label of each document.
- **y_pred** – The predicted scores of each document.

Returns Mean average precision.

matchzoo.metrics.mean_reciprocal_rank

Mean reciprocal ranking metric.

Module Contents

```
class matchzoo.metrics.mean_reciprocal_rank.MeanReciprocalRank(threshold: float  
                      = 0.0)  
Bases: matchzoo.engine.base_metric.RankingMetric  
Mean reciprocal rank metric.  
ALIAS = ['mean_reciprocal_rank', 'mrr']  
__repr__(self)  
Returns Formated string representation of the metric.  
__call__(self, y_true: np.array, y_pred: np.array)  
    Calculate reciprocal of the rank of the first relevant item.
```

Example

```
>>> import numpy as np
>>> y_pred = np.asarray([0.2, 0.3, 0.7, 1.0])
>>> y_true = np.asarray([1, 0, 0, 0])
>>> MeanReciprocalRank()(y_true, y_pred)
0.25
```

Parameters

- **y_true** – The ground true label of each document.
- **y_pred** – The predicted scores of each document.

Returns Mean reciprocal rank.

matchzoo.metrics.normalized_discounted_cumulative_gain

Normalized discounted cumulative gain metric for ranking.

Module Contents

```
class matchzoo.metrics.normalized_discounted_cumulative_gain.NormalizedDiscountedCumulativeGain(Rankin...
```

Bases: *matchzoo.engine.base_metric.RankingMetric*

Normalized discounted cumulative gain metric.

```
ALIAS = ['normalized_discounted_cumulative_gain', 'ndcg']
__repr__(self)
```

Returns Formated string representation of the metric.

```
__call__(self, y_true: np.array, y_pred: np.array)
Calculate normalized discounted cumulative gain (ndcg).
```

Relevance is positive real values or binary values.

Example

```
>>> y_true = [0, 1, 2, 0]
>>> y_pred = [0.4, 0.2, 0.5, 0.7]
>>> ndcg = NormalizedDiscountedCumulativeGain()
>>> ndcg(k=1)(y_true, y_pred)
0.0
>>> round(ndcg(k=2)(y_true, y_pred), 2)
0.52
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
>>> round(ndcg(k=3)(y_true, y_pred), 2)
0.52
>>> type(ndcg()(y_true, y_pred))
<class 'float'>
```

Parameters

- **y_true** – The ground true label of each document.
- **y_pred** – The predicted scores of each document.

Returns Normalized discounted cumulative gain.

matchzoo.metrics.precision

Precision for ranking.

Module Contents

```
class matchzoo.metrics.precision.Precision(k: int = 1, threshold: float = 0.0)
Bases: matchzoo.engine.base_metric.RankingMetric
```

Precision metric.

ALIAS = precision

__repr__(self)

Returns Formated string representation of the metric.

```
__call__(self, y_true: np.array, y_pred: np.array)
Calculate precision@k.
```

Example

```
>>> y_true = [0, 0, 0, 1]
>>> y_pred = [0.2, 0.4, 0.3, 0.1]
>>> Precision(k=1)(y_true, y_pred)
0.0
>>> Precision(k=2)(y_true, y_pred)
0.0
>>> Precision(k=4)(y_true, y_pred)
0.25
>>> Precision(k=5)(y_true, y_pred)
0.2
```

Parameters

- **y_true** – The ground true label of each document.
- **y_pred** – The predicted scores of each document.

Returns Precision @ k

Raises ValueError: len(r) must be >= k.

Package Contents

```
class matchzoo.metrics.Precision(k: int = 1, threshold: float = 0.0)
    Bases: matchzoo.engine.base_metric.RankingMetric

    Precision metric.

    ALIAS = precision

    __repr__(self)
        Returns Formated string representation of the metric.

    __call__(self, y_true: np.array, y_pred: np.array)
        Calculate precision@k.
```

Example

```
>>> y_true = [0, 0, 0, 1]
>>> y_pred = [0.2, 0.4, 0.3, 0.1]
>>> Precision(k=1)(y_true, y_pred)
0.0
>>> Precision(k=2)(y_true, y_pred)
0.0
>>> Precision(k=4)(y_true, y_pred)
0.25
>>> Precision(k=5)(y_true, y_pred)
0.2
```

Parameters

- **y_true** – The ground true label of each document.
- **y_pred** – The predicted scores of each document.

Returns Precision @ k

Raises ValueError: len(r) must be >= k.

```
class matchzoo.metrics.DiscountedCumulativeGain(k: int = 1, threshold: float = 0.0)
    Bases: matchzoo.engine.base_metric.RankingMetric

    Disconunted cumulative gain metric.

    ALIAS = ['discounted_cumulative_gain', 'dcg']

    __repr__(self)
        Returns Formated string representation of the metric.

    __call__(self, y_true: np.array, y_pred: np.array)
        Calculate discounted cumulative gain (dcg).

        Relevance is positive real values or binary values.
```

Example

```
>>> y_true = [0, 1, 2, 0]
>>> y_pred = [0.4, 0.2, 0.5, 0.7]
>>> DiscountedCumulativeGain(1)(y_true, y_pred)
0.0
>>> round(DiscountedCumulativeGain(k=-1)(y_true, y_pred), 2)
0.0
>>> round(DiscountedCumulativeGain(k=2)(y_true, y_pred), 2)
2.73
>>> round(DiscountedCumulativeGain(k=3)(y_true, y_pred), 2)
2.73
>>> type(DiscountedCumulativeGain(k=1)(y_true, y_pred))
<class 'float'>
```

Parameters

- **y_true** – The ground true label of each document.
- **y_pred** – The predicted scores of each document.

Returns Discounted cumulative gain.

```
class matchzoo.metrics.MeanReciprocalRank(threshold: float = 0.0)
Bases: matchzoo.engine.base_metric.RankingMetric

Mean reciprocal rank metric.

ALIAS = ['mean_reciprocal_rank', 'mrr']

__repr__(self)

>Returns Formated string representation of the metric.

__call__(self, y_true: np.array, y_pred: np.array)
Calculate reciprocal of the rank of the first relevant item.
```

Example

```
>>> import numpy as np
>>> y_pred = np.asarray([0.2, 0.3, 0.7, 1.0])
>>> y_true = np.asarray([1, 0, 0, 0])
>>> MeanReciprocalRank()(y_true, y_pred)
0.25
```

Parameters

- **y_true** – The ground true label of each document.
- **y_pred** – The predicted scores of each document.

Returns Mean reciprocal rank.

```
class matchzoo.metrics.MeanAveragePrecision(threshold: float = 0.0)
Bases: matchzoo.engine.base_metric.RankingMetric

Mean average precision metric.

ALIAS = ['mean_average_precision', 'map']

__repr__(self)
```

Returns Formated string representation of the metric.

__call__(*self*, *y_true*: *np.array*, *y_pred*: *np.array*)
Calculate mean average precision.

Example

```
>>> y_true = [0, 1, 0, 0]
>>> y_pred = [0.1, 0.6, 0.2, 0.3]
>>> MeanAveragePrecision()(y_true, y_pred)
1.0
```

Parameters

- **y_true** – The ground true label of each document.
- **y_pred** – The predicted scores of each document.

Returns Mean average precision.

class *matchzoo.metrics.NormalizedDiscountedCumulativeGain*(*k*: *int* = 1, *threshold*: *float* = 0.0)

Bases: *matchzoo.engine.base_metric.RankingMetric*

Normalized discounted cumulative gain metric.

ALIAS = ['normalized_discounted_cumulative_gain', 'ndcg']

__repr__(*self*)

Returns Formated string representation of the metric.

__call__(*self*, *y_true*: *np.array*, *y_pred*: *np.array*)

Calculate normalized discounted cumulative gain (ndcg).

Relevance is positive real values or binary values.

Example

```
>>> y_true = [0, 1, 2, 0]
>>> y_pred = [0.4, 0.2, 0.5, 0.7]
>>> ndcg = NormalizedDiscountedCumulativeGain
>>> ndcg(k=1)(y_true, y_pred)
0.0
>>> round(ndcg(k=2)(y_true, y_pred), 2)
0.52
>>> round(ndcg(k=3)(y_true, y_pred), 2)
0.52
>>> type(ndcg()(y_true, y_pred))
<class 'float'>
```

Parameters

- **y_true** – The ground true label of each document.
- **y_pred** – The predicted scores of each document.

Returns Normalized discounted cumulative gain.

```
class matchzoo.metrics.Accuracy
Bases: matchzoo.engine.base_metric.ClassificationMetric

Accuracy metric.

ALIAS = ['accuracy', 'acc']

__repr__(self)

    Returns Formated string representation of the metric.

__call__(self, y_true: np.array, y_pred: np.array)
    Calculate accuracy.
```

Example

```
>>> import numpy as np
>>> y_true = np.array([1])
>>> y_pred = np.array([[0, 1]])
>>> Accuracy()(y_true, y_pred)
1.0
```

Parameters

- **y_true** – The ground true label of each document.
- **y_pred** – The predicted scores of each document.

Returns Accuracy.

```
class matchzoo.metrics.CrossEntropy
Bases: matchzoo.engine.base_metric.ClassificationMetric

Cross entropy metric.

ALIAS = ['cross_entropy', 'ce']

__repr__(self)

    Returns Formated string representation of the metric.

__call__(self, y_true: np.array, y_pred: np.array, eps: float = 1e-12)
    Calculate cross entropy.
```

Example

```
>>> y_true = [0, 1]
>>> y_pred = [[0.25, 0.25], [0.01, 0.90]]
>>> CrossEntropy()(y_true, y_pred)
0.7458274358333028
```

Parameters

- **y_true** – The ground true label of each document.
- **y_pred** – The predicted scores of each document.
- **eps** – The Log loss is undefined for p=0 or p=1, so probabilities are clipped to max(eps, min(1 - eps, p)).

Returns Average precision.

```
matchzoo.metrics.list_available() → list
```

matchzoo.models

Submodules

matchzoo.models.anmm

An implementation of aNMM Model.

Module Contents

class matchzoo.models.anmm.aNMM

Bases: *matchzoo.engine.base_model.BaseModel*

aNMM: Ranking Short Answer Texts with Attention-Based Neural Matching Model.

Examples

```
>>> model = aNMM()
>>> model.params['embedding_output_dim'] = 300
>>> model.guess_and_fill_missing_params(verbose=0)
>>> model.build()
```

classmethod get_default_params(cls)

Returns model default parameters.

build(self)

Build model structure.

aNMM: Ranking Short Answer Texts with Attention-Based Neural Matching Model.

forward(self, inputs)

Forward.

matchzoo.models.arcI

An implementation of ArcI Model.

Module Contents

class matchzoo.models.arcI.ArcI

Bases: *matchzoo.engine.base_model.BaseModel*

ArcI Model.

Examples

```
>>> model = ArcI()
>>> model.params['left_filters'] = [32]
>>> model.params['right_filters'] = [32]
>>> model.params['left_kernel_sizes'] = [3]
>>> model.params['right_kernel_sizes'] = [3]
>>> model.params['left_pool_sizes'] = [2]
>>> model.params['right_pool_sizes'] = [4]
>>> model.params['conv_activation_func'] = 'relu'
>>> model.params['mlp_num_layers'] = 1
>>> model.params['mlp_num_units'] = 64
>>> model.params['mlp_num_fan_out'] = 32
>>> model.params['mlp_activation_func'] = 'relu'
>>> model.params['dropout_rate'] = 0.5
>>> model.guess_and_fill_missing_params(verbose=0)
>>> model.build()
```

classmethod get_default_params(cls)

Returns model default parameters.

classmethod get_default_padding_callback(cls, fixed_length_left: int = 10, fixed_length_right: int = 100, pad_word_value: typing.Union[int, str] = 0, pad_word_mode: str = 'pre', with_ngram: bool = False, fixed_ngram_length: int = None, pad_ngram_value: typing.Union[int, str] = 0, pad_ngram_mode: str = 'pre')

Model default padding callback.

The padding callback's on_batch_unpacked would pad a batch of data to a fixed length.

Returns Default padding callback.

build(self)

Build model structure.

ArcI use Siamese arthitecture.

forward(self, inputs)

Forward.

classmethod _make_conv_pool_block(cls, in_channels: int, out_channels: int, kernel_size: int, activation: nn.Module, pool_size: int)

Make conv pool block.

matchzoo.models.arcii

An implementation of ArcII Model.

Module Contents

class matchzoo.models.arcii.**ArcII**

Bases: *matchzoo.engine.base_model.BaseModel*

ArcII Model.

Examples

```
>>> model = ArcII()
>>> model.params['embedding_output_dim'] = 300
>>> model.params['kernel_1d_count'] = 32
>>> model.params['kernel_1d_size'] = 3
>>> model.params['kernel_2d_count'] = [16, 32]
>>> model.params['kernel_2d_size'] = [[3, 3], [3, 3]]
>>> model.params['pool_2d_size'] = [[2, 2], [2, 2]]
>>> model.guess_and_fill_missing_params(verbose=0)
>>> model.build()
```

classmethod get_default_params(cls)

Returns model default parameters.

classmethod get_default_padding_callback(cls, fixed_length_left: int = 10, fixed_length_right: int = 100, pad_word_value: typing.Union[int, str] = 0, pad_word_mode: str = 'pre', with_ngram: bool = False, fixed_ngram_length: int = None, pad_ngram_value: typing.Union[int, str] = 0, pad_ngram_mode: str = 'pre')

Model default padding callback.

The padding callback's on_batch_unpacked would pad a batch of data to a fixed length.

Returns Default padding callback.

build(self)

Build model structure.

ArcII has the desirable property of letting two sentences meet before their own high-level representations mature.

forward(self, inputs)

Forward.

classmethod _make_conv_pool_block(cls, in_channels: int, out_channels: int, kernel_size: tuple, activation: nn.Module, pool_size: tuple)

Make conv pool block.

matchzoo.models.bert

An implementation of Bert Model.

Module Contents

class matchzoo.models.bert.Bert

Bases: *matchzoo.engine.base_model.BaseModel*

Bert Model.

classmethod get_default_params(cls)

Returns model default parameters.

classmethod get_default_preprocessor(cls, mode: str = 'bert-base-uncased')

Returns Default preprocessor.

```
classmethod get_default_padding_callback(cls, fixed_length_left: int = None,
                                         fixed_length_right: int = None, pad_value: typing.Union[int, str] = 0, pad_mode: str = 'pre')
```

Returns Default padding callback.

```
build(self)
Build model structure.
```

```
forward(self, inputs)
Forward.
```

matchzoo.models.bimpmp

An implementation of BiMPM Model.

Module Contents

```
class matchzoo.models.bimpmp.BiMPM
Bases: matchzoo.engine.base_model.BaseModel
```

BiMPM Model.

Reference: - <https://github.com/galsang/BIMPM-pytorch/blob/master/model/BIMPM.py>

Examples

```
>>> model = BiMPM()
>>> model.params['num_perspective'] = 4
>>> model.guess_and_fill_missing_params(verbose=0)
>>> model.build()
```

```
classmethod get_default_params(cls)
```

Returns model default parameters.

```
build(self)
Make function layers.
```

```
forward(self, inputs)
Forward.
```

```
reset_parameters(self)
Init Parameters.
```

```
dropout(self, v)
Dropout Layer.
```

```
matchzoo.models.bimpmp.mp_matching_func(v1, v2, w)
Basic mp_matching_func.
```

Parameters

- **v1** – (batch, seq_len, hidden_size)
- **v2** – (batch, seq_len, hidden_size) or (batch, hidden_size)

- **w** – (num_psp, hidden_size)

Returns (batch, num_psp)

```
matchzoo.models.bimpm.mp_matching_func_pairwise(v1, v2, w)
Basic mp_matching_func_pairwise.
```

Parameters

- **v1** – (batch, seq_len1, hidden_size)
- **v2** – (batch, seq_len2, hidden_size)
- **w** – (num_psp, hidden_size)

:param num_psp :return: (batch, num_psp, seq_len1, seq_len2)

```
matchzoo.models.bimpm.attention(v1, v2)
Attention.
```

Parameters

- **v1** – (batch, seq_len1, hidden_size)
- **v2** – (batch, seq_len2, hidden_size)

Returns (batch, seq_len1, seq_len2)

```
matchzoo.models.bimpm.div_with_small_value(n, d, eps=1e-08)
Small values are replaced by 1e-8 to prevent it from exploding.
```

Parameters

- **n** – tensor
- **d** – tensor

Returns n/d: tensor

matchzoo.models.cdssm

An implementation of CDSSM (CLSM) model.

Module Contents

```
class matchzoo.models.cdssm.CDSSM
Bases: matchzoo.engine.base_model.BaseModel
```

CDSSM Model implementation.

Learning Semantic Representations Using Convolutional Neural Networks for Web Search. (2014a) A Latent Semantic Model with Convolutional-Pooling Structure for Information Retrieval. (2014b)

Examples

```
>>> import matchzoo as mz
>>> model = CDSSM()
>>> model.params['task'] = mz.tasks.Ranking()
>>> model.params['vocab_size'] = 4
>>> model.params['filters'] = 32
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
>>> model.params['kernel_size'] = 3  
>>> model.params['conv_activation_func'] = 'relu'  
>>> model.build()
```

classmethod `get_default_params`(`cls`)

Returns model default parameters.

classmethod `get_default_preprocessor`(`cls`, `truncated_mode: str = 'pre'`, `truncated_length_left: typing.Optional[int] = None`, `truncated_length_right: typing.Optional[int] = None`, `filter_mode: str = 'df'`, `filter_low_freq: float = 1`, `filter_high_freq: float = float('inf')`, `remove_stop_words: bool = False`, `ngram_size: typing.Optional[int] = 3`)

Model default preprocessor.

The preprocessor's transform should produce a correctly shaped data pack that can be used for training.

Returns Default preprocessor.

classmethod `get_default_padding_callback`(`cls`, `fixed_length_left: int = None`, `fixed_length_right: int = None`, `pad_word_value: typing.Union[int, str] = 0`, `pad_word_mode: str = 'pre'`, `with_ngram: bool = True`, `fixed_ngram_length: int = None`, `pad_ngram_value: typing.Union[int, str] = 0`, `pad_ngram_mode: str = 'pre'`)

Model default padding callback.

The padding callback's on_batch_unpacked would pad a batch of data to a fixed length.

Returns Default padding callback.

_create_base_network(`self`)

Apply conv and maxpooling operation towards to each letter-ngram.

The input shape is $\text{fixed_text_length}^* \text{number of letter-ngram}$, as described in the paper, n is 3, *number of letter-trigram* is about 30,000 according to their observation.

Returns A nn.Module of CDSSM network, tensor in tensor out.

build(`self`)

Build model structure.

CDSSM use Siamese architecture.

forward(`self, inputs`)

Forward.

guess_and_fill_missing_params(`self, verbose: int = 1`)

Guess and fill missing parameters in params.

Use this method to automatically fill-in hyper parameters. This involves some guessing so the parameter it fills could be wrong. For example, the default task is *Ranking*, and if we do not set it to *Classification* manually for data packs prepared for classification, then the shape of the model output and the data will mismatch.

Parameters `verbose` – Verbosity.

```
class matchzoo.models.cdssm.Squeeze
Bases: torch.nn.Module

Squeeze.

forward(self, x)
    Forward.
```

matchzoo.models.conv_knrm

An implementation of ConvKNRM Model.

Module Contents

```
class matchzoo.models.conv_knrm.ConvKNRM
Bases: matchzoo.engine.base_model.BaseModel

ConvKNRM Model.
```

Examples

```
>>> model = ConvKNRM()
>>> model.params['filters'] = 128
>>> model.params['conv_activation_func'] = 'tanh'
>>> model.params['max_ngram'] = 3
>>> model.params['use_crossmatch'] = True
>>> model.params['kernel_num'] = 11
>>> model.params['sigma'] = 0.1
>>> model.params['exact_sigma'] = 0.001
>>> model.guess_and_fill_missing_params(verbose=0)
>>> model.build()
```

classmethod get_default_params(cls)

Returns model default parameters.

build(self)
Build model structure.

forward(self, inputs)
Forward.

matchzoo.models.dense_baseline

A simple densely connected baseline model.

Module Contents

```
class matchzoo.models.dense_baseline.DenseBaseline
Bases: matchzoo.engine.base_model.BaseModel
```

A simple densely connected baseline model.

Examples

```
>>> model = DenseBaseline()
>>> model.params['mlp_num_layers'] = 2
>>> model.params['mlp_num_units'] = 300
>>> model.params['mlp_num_fan_out'] = 128
>>> model.params['mlp_activation_func'] = 'relu'
>>> model.guess_and_fill_missing_params(verbose=0)
>>> model.build()
```

```
classmethod get_default_params(cls)
```

Returns model default parameters.

```
build(self)
Build.
```

```
forward(self, inputs)
Forward.
```

matchzoo.models.diin

An implementation of DIIN Model.

Module Contents

```
class matchzoo.models.diin.DIIN
Bases: matchzoo.engine.base_model.BaseModel

DIIN model.
```

Examples

```
>>> model = DIIN()
>>> model.params['embedding_input_dim'] = 10000
>>> model.params['embedding_output_dim'] = 300
>>> model.params['mask_value'] = 0
>>> model.params['char_embedding_input_dim'] = 100
>>> model.params['char_embedding_output_dim'] = 8
>>> model.params['char_conv_filters'] = 100
>>> model.params['char_conv_kernel_size'] = 5
>>> model.params['first_scale_down_ratio'] = 0.3
>>> model.params['nb_dense_blocks'] = 3
>>> model.params['layers_per_dense_block'] = 8
>>> model.params['growth_rate'] = 20
>>> model.params['transition_scale_down_ratio'] = 0.5
>>> model.params['conv_kernel_size'] = (3, 3)
>>> model.params['pool_kernel_size'] = (2, 2)
>>> model.params['dropout_rate'] = 0.2
>>> model.guess_and_fill_missing_params(verbose=0)
>>> model.build()
```

```
classmethod get_default_params(cls)
```

Returns model default parameters.

```
classmethod get_default_preprocessor(cls, truncated_mode: str = 'pre', truncated_length_left: typing.Optional[int] = None, truncated_length_right: typing.Optional[int] = None, filter_mode: str = 'df', filter_low_freq: float = 1, filter_high_freq: float = float('inf'), remove_stop_words: bool = False, ngram_size: typing.Optional[int] = 1)
```

Model default preprocessor.

The preprocessor's transform should produce a correctly shaped data pack that can be used for training.

Returns Default preprocessor.

```
classmethod get_default_padding_callback(cls, fixed_length_left: int = 10, fixed_length_right: int = 30, pad_word_value: typing.Union[int, str] = 0, pad_word_mode: str = 'pre', with_ngram: bool = True, fixed_ngram_length: int = None, pad_ngram_value: typing.Union[int, str] = 0, pad_ngram_mode: str = 'pre')
```

Model default padding callback.

The padding callback's on_batch_unpacked would pad a batch of data to a fixed length.

Returns Default padding callback.

build(self)

Build model structure.

forward(self, inputs)

Forward.

matchzoo.models.drm

An implementation of DRMM Model.

Module Contents

class matchzoo.models.drm.DRMM

Bases: *matchzoo.engine.base_model.BaseModel*

DRMM Model.

Examples

```
>>> model = DRMM()
>>> model.params['mlp_num_layers'] = 1
>>> model.params['mlp_num_units'] = 5
>>> model.params['mlp_num_fan_out'] = 1
>>> model.params['mlp_activation_func'] = 'tanh'
>>> model.guess_and_fill_missing_params(verbose=0)
>>> model.build()
```

classmethod **get_default_params**(cls)

Returns model default parameters.

```
classmethod get_default_padding_callback(cls, fixed_length_left: int = None,
                                         fixed_length_right: int = None, pad_value: typing.Union[int, str] = 0, pad_mode: str = 'pre')
```

Returns Default padding callback.

```
build(self)
```

Build model structure.

```
forward(self, inputs)
```

Forward.

matchzoo.models.drmmtks

An implementation of DRMMTKS Model.

Module Contents

```
class matchzoo.models.drmmtks.DRMMTKS
```

Bases: *matchzoo.engine.base_model.BaseModel*

DRMMTKS Model.

Examples

```
>>> model = DRMMTKS()
>>> model.params['top_k'] = 10
>>> model.params['mlp_num_layers'] = 1
>>> model.params['mlp_num_units'] = 5
>>> model.params['mlp_num_fan_out'] = 1
>>> model.params['mlp_activation_func'] = 'tanh'
>>> model.guess_and_fill_missing_params(verbose=0)
>>> model.build()
```

```
classmethod get_default_params(cls)
```

Returns model default parameters.

```
classmethod get_default_padding_callback(cls, fixed_length_left: int = 10,
                                         fixed_length_right: int = 100,
                                         pad_word_value: typing.Union[int,
                                         str] = 0, pad_word_mode: str = 'pre',
                                         with_ngram: bool = False,
                                         fixed_ngram_length: int = None,
                                         pad_ngram_value: typing.Union[int,
                                         str] = 0, pad_ngram_mode: str = 'pre')
```

Model default padding callback.

The padding callback's on_batch_unpacked would pad a batch of data to a fixed length.

Returns Default padding callback.

```
build(self)
```

Build model structure.

```
forward(self, inputs)
    Forward.
```

matchzoo.models.dssm

An implementation of DSSM, Deep Structured Semantic Model.

Module Contents

```
class matchzoo.models.dssm.DSSM
    Bases: matchzoo.engine.base_model.BaseModel

    Deep structured semantic model.
```

Examples

```
>>> model = DSSM()
>>> model.params['mlp_num_layers'] = 3
>>> model.params['mlp_num_units'] = 300
>>> model.params['mlp_num_fan_out'] = 128
>>> model.params['mlp_activation_func'] = 'relu'
>>> model.guess_and_fill_missing_params(verbose=0)
>>> model.build()
```

```
classmethod get_default_params(cls)
```

Returns model default parameters.

```
classmethod get_default_preprocessor(cls, truncated_mode: str = 'pre', truncated_length_left: typing.Optional[int] = None, truncated_length_right: typing.Optional[int] = None, filter_mode: str = 'df', filter_low_freq: float = 1, filter_high_freq: float = float('inf'), remove_stop_words: bool = False, ngram_size: typing.Optional[int] = 3)
```

Model default preprocessor.

The preprocessor's transform should produce a correctly shaped data pack that can be used for training.

Returns Default preprocessor.

```
classmethod get_default_padding_callback(cls)
```

Returns Default padding callback.

```
build(self)
```

Build model structure.

DSSM use Siamese architecture.

```
forward(self, inputs)
```

Forward.

matchzoo.models.duet

An implementation of DUET Model.

Module Contents

```
class matchzoo.models.duet.DUET
Bases: matchzoo.engine.base_model.BaseModel

Duet Model.
```

Examples

```
>>> model = DUET()
>>> model.params['left_length'] = 10
>>> model.params['right_length'] = 40
>>> model.params['lm_filters'] = 300
>>> model.params['mlp_num_layers'] = 2
>>> model.params['mlp_num_units'] = 300
>>> model.params['mlp_num_fan_out'] = 300
>>> model.params['mlp_activation_func'] = 'relu'
>>> model.params['vocab_size'] = 2000
>>> model.params['dm_filters'] = 300
>>> model.params['dm_conv_activation_func'] = 'relu'
>>> model.params['dm_kernel_size'] = 3
>>> model.params['dm_right_pool_size'] = 8
>>> model.params['dropout_rate'] = 0.5
>>> model.guess_and_fill_missing_params(verbose=0)
>>> model.build()
```

```
classmethod get_default_params(cls)
```

Returns model default parameters.

```
classmethod get_default_preprocessor(cls, truncated_mode: str = 'pre', truncated_length_left: int = 10, truncated_length_right: int = 40, filter_mode: str = 'df', filter_low_freq: float = 1, filter_high_freq: float = float('inf'), remove_stop_words: bool = False, ngram_size: int = 3)
```

Returns Default preprocessor.

```
classmethod get_default_padding_callback(cls, fixed_length_left: int = 10, fixed_length_right: int = 40, pad_word_value: typing.Union[int, str] = 0, pad_word_mode: str = 'pre', with_ngram: bool = True, fixed_ngram_length: int = None, pad_ngram_value: typing.Union[int, str] = 0, pad_ngram_mode: str = 'pre')
```

Model default padding callback.

The padding callback's on_batch_unpacked would pad a batch of data to a fixed length.

Returns Default padding callback.

```
classmethod _xor_match(cls, x, y)
Xor match of two inputs.
```

```
build(self)
```

Build model structure.

```
forward(self, inputs)
    Forward.
```

matchzoo.models.esim

An implementation of ESIM Model.

Module Contents

```
class matchzoo.models.esim.ESIM
    Bases: matchzoo.engine.base_model.BaseModel
```

ESIM Model.

Examples

```
>>> model = ESIM()
>>> model.guess_and_fill_missing_params(verbose=0)
>>> model.build()
```

```
classmethod get_default_params(cls)
```

Returns model default parameters.

```
build(self)
```

Instantiating layers.

```
forward(self, inputs)
```

Forward.

matchzoo.models.hbmp

An implementation of HBMP Model.

Module Contents

```
class matchzoo.models.hbmp.HBMP
    Bases: matchzoo.engine.base_model.BaseModel
```

HBMP model.

Examples

```
>>> model = HBMP()
>>> model.params['embedding_input_dim'] = 200
>>> model.params['embedding_output_dim'] = 100
>>> model.params['mlp_num_layers'] = 1
>>> model.params['mlp_num_units'] = 10
>>> model.params['mlp_num_fan_out'] = 10
>>> model.params['mlp_activation_func'] = nn.LeakyReLU(0.1)
>>> model.params['lstm_hidden_size'] = 5
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
>>> model.params['lstm_num'] = 3
>>> model.params['num_layers'] = 3
>>> model.params['dropout_rate'] = 0.1
>>> model.guess_and_fill_missing_params(verbose=0)
>>> model.build()
```

classmethod `get_default_params` (*cls*)

Returns model default parameters.

build (*self*)

Build model structure.

HBMP use Siamese architecture.

forward (*self, inputs*)

Forward.

matchzoo.models.knrm

An implementation of KNRM Model.

Module Contents

class `matchzoo.models.knrm.KNRM`

Bases: `matchzoo.engine.base_model.BaseModel`

KNRM Model.

Examples

```
>>> model = KNRM()
>>> model.params['kernel_num'] = 11
>>> model.params['sigma'] = 0.1
>>> model.params['exact_sigma'] = 0.001
>>> model.guess_and_fill_missing_params(verbose=0)
>>> model.build()
```

classmethod `get_default_params` (*cls*)

Returns model default parameters.

build (*self*)

Build model structure.

forward (*self, inputs*)

Forward.

matchzoo.models.match_pyramid

An implementation of MatchPyramid Model.

Module Contents

class `matchzoo.models.match_pyramid.MatchPyramid`

Bases: `matchzoo.engine.base_model.BaseModel`

MatchPyramid Model.

Examples

```
>>> model = MatchPyramid()
>>> model.params['embedding_output_dim'] = 300
>>> model.params['kernel_count'] = [16, 32]
>>> model.params['kernel_size'] = [[3, 3], [3, 3]]
>>> model.params['dpool_size'] = [3, 10]
>>> model.guess_and_fill_missing_params(verbose=0)
>>> model.build()
```

classmethod `get_default_params(cls)`

Returns model default parameters.

build(self)

Build model structure.

MatchPyramid text matching as image recognition.

forward(self, inputs)

Forward.

classmethod `_make_conv_pool_block(cls, in_channels: int, out_channels: int, kernel_size: tuple, activation: nn.Module)`

Make conv pool block.

`matchzoo.models.match_srnn`

An implementation of Match-SRNN Model.

Module Contents

class `matchzoo.models.match_srnn.MatchSRNN`

Bases: `matchzoo.engine.base_model.BaseModel`

Match-SRNN Model.

Examples

```
>>> model = MatchSRNN()
>>> model.params['channels'] = 4
>>> model.params['units'] = 10
>>> model.params['dropout'] = 0.2
>>> model.params['direction'] = 'lt'
>>> model.guess_and_fill_missing_params(verbose=0)
>>> model.build()
```

```
classmethod get_default_params(cls)
```

Returns model default parameters.

```
build(self)
```

Build model structure.

```
forward(self, inputs)
```

Forward.

matchzoo.models.matchlstm

An implementation of Match LSTM Model.

Module Contents

```
class matchzoo.models.matchlstm.MatchLSTM
```

Bases: *matchzoo.engine.base_model.BaseModel*

MatchLSTM Model.

<https://github.com/shuohangwang/mprc/blob/master/qa/rankerReader.lua>.

Examples

```
>>> model = MatchLSTM()
>>> model.params['dropout'] = 0.2
>>> model.params['hidden_size'] = 200
>>> model.guess_and_fill_missing_params(verbose=0)
>>> model.build()
```

```
classmethod get_default_params(cls)
```

Returns model default parameters.

```
build(self)
```

Instantiating layers.

```
forward(self, inputs)
```

Forward.

matchzoo.models.mvlstm

An implementation of MVLSTM Model.

Module Contents

```
class matchzoo.models.mvlstm.MVLSTM
```

Bases: *matchzoo.engine.base_model.BaseModel*

MVLSTM Model.

Examples

```
>>> model = MVLSTM()
>>> model.params['hidden_size'] = 32
>>> model.params['top_k'] = 50
>>> model.params['mlp_num_layers'] = 2
>>> model.params['mlp_num_units'] = 20
>>> model.params['mlp_num_fan_out'] = 10
>>> model.params['mlp_activation_func'] = 'relu'
>>> model.params['dropout_rate'] = 0.0
>>> model.guess_and_fill_missing_params(verbose=0)
>>> model.build()
```

classmethod get_default_params(*cls*)

Returns model default parameters.

```
classmethod get_default_padding_callback(cls, fixed_length_left: int = 10,
                                         fixed_length_right: int = 40,
                                         pad_word_value: typing.Union[int,
                                         str] = 0, pad_word_mode: str =
                                         'pre', with_ngram: bool =
                                         False, fixed_ngram_length: int =
                                         None, pad_ngram_value: typing.Union[int,
                                         str] = 0, pad_ngram_mode: str =
                                         'pre')
```

Model default padding callback.

The padding callback's `on_batch_unpacked` would pad a batch of data to a fixed length.

Returns Default padding callback.

build(*self*)

Build model structure.

forward(*self*, *inputs*)

Forward.

`matchzoo.models.parameter_readme_generator`

matchzoo/models/README.md generator.

Module Contents

```
matchzoo.models.parameter_readme_generator._generate()
matchzoo.models.parameter_readme_generator._make_title()
matchzoo.models.parameter_readme_generator._make_model_class_subtitle(model_class)
matchzoo.models.parameter_readme_generator._make_doc_section_subsubtitle()
matchzoo.models.parameter_readme_generator._make_params_section_subsubtitle()
matchzoo.models.parameter_readme_generator._make_model_doc(model_class)
matchzoo.models.parameter_readme_generator._make_model_params_table(model)
matchzoo.models.parameter_readme_generator._write_to_files(full)
```

Package Contents

```
class matchzoo.models.DenseBaseline
Bases: matchzoo.engine.base_model.BaseModel
```

A simple densely connected baseline model.

Examples

```
>>> model = DenseBaseline()
>>> model.params['mlp_num_layers'] = 2
>>> model.params['mlp_num_units'] = 300
>>> model.params['mlp_num_fan_out'] = 128
>>> model.params['mlp_activation_func'] = 'relu'
>>> model.guess_and_fill_missing_params(verbose=0)
>>> model.build()
```

```
classmethod get_default_params(cls)
```

Returns model default parameters.

```
build(self)
Build.
```

```
forward(self, inputs)
Forward.
```

```
class matchzoo.models.DSSM
Bases: matchzoo.engine.base_model.BaseModel
```

Deep structured semantic model.

Examples

```
>>> model = DSSM()
>>> model.params['mlp_num_layers'] = 3
>>> model.params['mlp_num_units'] = 300
>>> model.params['mlp_num_fan_out'] = 128
>>> model.params['mlp_activation_func'] = 'relu'
>>> model.guess_and_fill_missing_params(verbose=0)
>>> model.build()
```

```
classmethod get_default_params(cls)
```

Returns model default parameters.

```
classmethod get_default_preprocessor(cls, truncated_mode: str = 'pre', truncated_length_left: typing.Optional[int] = None, truncated_length_right: typing.Optional[int] = None, filter_mode: str = 'df', filter_low_freq: float = 1, filter_high_freq: float = float('inf'), remove_stop_words: bool = False, ngram_size: typing.Optional[int] = 3)
```

Model default preprocessor.

The preprocessor's transform should produce a correctly shaped data pack that can be used for training.

Returns Default preprocessor.

```
classmethod get_default_padding_callback(cls)
    Returns Default padding callback.

build(self)
    Build model structure.

    DSSM use Siamese architecture.

forward(self, inputs)
    Forward.

class matchzoo.models.CDSSM
Bases: matchzoo.engine.base_model.BaseModel

CDSSM Model implementation.
```

Learning Semantic Representations Using Convolutional Neural Networks for Web Search. (2014a) A Latent Semantic Model with Convolutional-Pooling Structure for Information Retrieval. (2014b)

Examples

```
>>> import matchzoo as mz
>>> model = CDSSM()
>>> model.params['task'] = mz.tasks.Ranking()
>>> model.params['vocab_size'] = 4
>>> model.params['filters'] = 32
>>> model.params['kernel_size'] = 3
>>> model.params['conv_activation_func'] = 'relu'
>>> model.build()
```

```
classmethod get_default_params(cls)
    Returns model default parameters.

classmethod get_default_preprocessor(cls, truncated_mode: str = 'pre', truncated_length_left: typing.Optional[int] = None, truncated_length_right: typing.Optional[int] = None, filter_mode: str = 'df', filter_low_freq: float = 1, filter_high_freq: float = float('inf'), remove_stop_words: bool = False, ngram_size: typing.Optional[int] = 3)
    Model default preprocessor.
```

The preprocessor's transform should produce a correctly shaped data pack that can be used for training.

Returns Default preprocessor.

```
classmethod get_default_padding_callback(cls, fixed_length_left: int = None, fixed_length_right: int = None, pad_word_value: typing.Union[int, str] = 0, pad_word_mode: str = 'pre', with_ngram: bool = True, fixed_ngram_length: int = None, pad_ngram_value: typing.Union[int, str] = 0, pad_ngram_mode: str = 'pre')
```

Model default padding callback.

The padding callback's on_batch_unpacked would pad a batch of data to a fixed length.

Returns Default padding callback.

_create_base_network(self)

Apply conv and maxpooling operation towards to each letter-ngram.

The input shape is $\text{fixed_text_length}^* \text{number of letter-ngram}$, as described in the paper, n is 3, $\text{number of letter-trigram}$ is about 30,000 according to their observation.

Returns A nn.Module of CDSSM network, tensor in tensor out.

build(self)

Build model structure.

CDSSM use Siamese architecture.

forward(self, inputs)

Forward.

guess_and_fill_missing_params(self, verbose: int = 1)

Guess and fill missing parameters in params.

Use this method to automatically fill-in hyper parameters. This involves some guessing so the parameter it fills could be wrong. For example, the default task is *Ranking*, and if we do not set it to *Classification* manually for data packs prepared for classification, then the shape of the model output and the data will mismatch.

Parameters **verbose** – Verbosity.

class matchzoo.models.DRMM

Bases: *matchzoo.engine.base_model.BaseModel*

DRMM Model.

Examples

```
>>> model = DRMM()
>>> model.params['mlp_num_layers'] = 1
>>> model.params['mlp_num_units'] = 5
>>> model.params['mlp_num_fan_out'] = 1
>>> model.params['mlp_activation_func'] = 'tanh'
>>> model.guess_and_fill_missing_params(verbose=0)
>>> model.build()
```

classmethod get_default_params(cls)

Returns model default parameters.

classmethod get_default_padding_callback(cls, fixed_length_left: int = None, fixed_length_right: int = None, pad_value: typing.Union[int, str] = 0, pad_mode: str = 'pre')

Returns Default padding callback.

build(self)

Build model structure.

forward(self, inputs)

Forward.

class matchzoo.models.DRMMTKS

Bases: *matchzoo.engine.base_model.BaseModel*

DRMMSMTKS Model.

Examples

```
>>> model = DRMMTKS()
>>> model.params['top_k'] = 10
>>> model.params['mlp_num_layers'] = 1
>>> model.params['mlp_num_units'] = 5
>>> model.params['mlp_num_fan_out'] = 1
>>> model.params['mlp_activation_func'] = 'tanh'
>>> model.guess_and_fill_missing_params(verbose=0)
>>> model.build()
```

classmethod get_default_params(cls)

Returns model default parameters.

classmethod get_default_padding_callback(cls, fixed_length_left: int = 10, fixed_length_right: int = 100, pad_word_value: typing.Union[int, str] = 0, pad_word_mode: str = 'pre', with_ngram: bool = False, fixed_ngram_length: int = None, pad_ngram_value: typing.Union[int, str] = 0, pad_ngram_mode: str = 'pre')

Model default padding callback.

The padding callback's on_batch_unpacked would pad a batch of data to a fixed length.

Returns Default padding callback.

build(self)

Build model structure.

forward(self, inputs)

Forward.

class matchzoo.models.ESIM

Bases: *matchzoo.engine.base_model.BaseModel*

ESIM Model.

Examples

```
>>> model = ESIM()
>>> model.guess_and_fill_missing_params(verbose=0)
>>> model.build()
```

classmethod get_default_params(cls)

Returns model default parameters.

build(self)

Instantiating layers.

forward(self, inputs)

Forward.

class matchzoo.models.KNRM

Bases: *matchzoo.engine.base_model.BaseModel*

KNRM Model.

Examples

```
>>> model = KNRM()
>>> model.params['kernel_num'] = 11
>>> model.params['sigma'] = 0.1
>>> model.params['exact_sigma'] = 0.001
>>> model.guess_and_fill_missing_params(verbose=0)
>>> model.build()
```

classmethod get_default_params(cls)

Returns model default parameters.

build(self)

Build model structure.

forward(self, inputs)

Forward.

class matchzoo.models.ConvKNRM

Bases: *matchzoo.engine.base_model.BaseModel*

ConvKNRM Model.

Examples

```
>>> model = ConvKNRM()
>>> model.params['filters'] = 128
>>> model.params['conv_activation_func'] = 'tanh'
>>> model.params['max_ngram'] = 3
>>> model.params['use_crossmatch'] = True
>>> model.params['kernel_num'] = 11
>>> model.params['sigma'] = 0.1
>>> model.params['exact_sigma'] = 0.001
>>> model.guess_and_fill_missing_params(verbose=0)
>>> model.build()
```

classmethod get_default_params(cls)

Returns model default parameters.

build(self)

Build model structure.

forward(self, inputs)

Forward.

class matchzoo.models.BiMPM

Bases: *matchzoo.engine.base_model.BaseModel*

BiMPM Model.

Reference: - <https://github.com/galsang/BiMPM-pytorch/blob/master/model/BiMPM.py>

Examples

```
>>> model = BiMPM()
>>> model.params['num_perspective'] = 4
>>> model.guess_and_fill_missing_params(verbose=0)
>>> model.build()
```

classmethod get_default_params(cls)

Returns model default parameters.

build(self)

Make function layers.

forward(self, inputs)

Forward.

reset_parameters(self)

Init Parameters.

dropout(self, v)

Dropout Layer.

class matchzoo.models.MatchLSTM

Bases: *matchzoo.engine.base_model.BaseModel*

MatchLSTM Model.

<https://github.com/shuohangwang/mprc/blob/master/qa/rankerReader.lua>.

Examples

```
>>> model = MatchLSTM()
>>> model.params['dropout'] = 0.2
>>> model.params['hidden_size'] = 200
>>> model.guess_and_fill_missing_params(verbose=0)
>>> model.build()
```

classmethod get_default_params(cls)

Returns model default parameters.

build(self)

Instantiating layers.

forward(self, inputs)

Forward.

class matchzoo.models.ArcI

Bases: *matchzoo.engine.base_model.BaseModel*

ArcI Model.

Examples

```
>>> model = ArcI()
>>> model.params['left_filters'] = [32]
>>> model.params['right_filters'] = [32]
>>> model.params['left_kernel_sizes'] = [3]
>>> model.params['right_kernel_sizes'] = [3]
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
>>> model.params['left_pool_sizes'] = [2]
>>> model.params['right_pool_sizes'] = [4]
>>> model.params['conv_activation_func'] = 'relu'
>>> model.params['mlp_num_layers'] = 1
>>> model.params['mlp_num_units'] = 64
>>> model.params['mlp_num_fan_out'] = 32
>>> model.params['mlp_activation_func'] = 'relu'
>>> model.params['dropout_rate'] = 0.5
>>> model.guess_and_fill_missing_params(verbose=0)
>>> model.build()
```

classmethod get_default_params(cls)

Returns model default parameters.

classmethod get_default_padding_callback(cls, fixed_length_left: int = 10, fixed_length_right: int = 100, pad_word_value: typing.Union[int, str] = 0, pad_word_mode: str = 'pre', with_ngram: bool = False, fixed_ngram_length: int = None, pad_ngram_value: typing.Union[int, str] = 0, pad_ngram_mode: str = 'pre')

Model default padding callback.

The padding callback's on_batch_unpacked would pad a batch of data to a fixed length.

Returns Default padding callback.

build(self)

Build model structure.

ArcI use Siamese arthitecture.

forward(self, inputs)

Forward.

classmethod _make_conv_pool_block(cls, in_channels: int, out_channels: int, kernel_size: int, activation: nn.Module, pool_size: int)

Make conv pool block.

class matchzoo.models.ArcII

Bases: *matchzoo.engine.base_model.BaseModel*

ArcII Model.

Examples

```
>>> model = ArcII()
>>> model.params['embedding_output_dim'] = 300
>>> model.params['kernel_1d_count'] = 32
>>> model.params['kernel_1d_size'] = 3
>>> model.params['kernel_2d_count'] = [16, 32]
>>> model.params['kernel_2d_size'] = [[3, 3], [3, 3]]
>>> model.params['pool_2d_size'] = [[2, 2], [2, 2]]
>>> model.guess_and_fill_missing_params(verbose=0)
>>> model.build()
```

classmethod get_default_params(cls)

Returns model default parameters.

```
classmethod get_default_padding_callback(cls, fixed_length_left: int = 10,
                                         fixed_length_right: int = 100,
                                         pad_word_value: typing.Union[int,
                                         str] = 0, pad_word_mode: str =
                                         'pre', with_ngram: bool = False,
                                         fixed_ngram_length: int = None,
                                         pad_ngram_value: typing.Union[int,
                                         str] = 0, pad_ngram_mode: str = 'pre')
```

Model default padding callback.

The padding callback's on_batch_unpacked would pad a batch of data to a fixed length.

Returns Default padding callback.

```
build(self)
```

Build model structure.

ArcII has the desirable property of letting two sentences meet before their own high-level representations mature.

```
forward(self, inputs)
```

Forward.

```
classmethod _make_conv_pool_block(cls, in_channels: int, out_channels: int, kernel_size:
                                         tuple, activation: nn.Module, pool_size: tuple)
```

Make conv pool block.

```
class matchzoo.models.Bert
```

Bases: *matchzoo.engine.base_model.BaseModel*

Bert Model.

```
classmethod get_default_params(cls)
```

Returns model default parameters.

```
classmethod get_default_preprocessor(cls, mode: str = 'bert-base-uncased')
```

Returns Default preprocessor.

```
classmethod get_default_padding_callback(cls, fixed_length_left: int = None,
                                         fixed_length_right: int = None, pad_value:
                                         typing.Union[int, str] = 0, pad_mode: str =
                                         'pre')
```

Returns Default padding callback.

```
build(self)
```

Build model structure.

```
forward(self, inputs)
```

Forward.

```
class matchzoo.models.MVLSTM
```

Bases: *matchzoo.engine.base_model.BaseModel*

MVLSTM Model.

Examples

```
>>> model = MVLSTM()
>>> model.params['hidden_size'] = 32
>>> model.params['top_k'] = 50
>>> model.params['mlp_num_layers'] = 2
>>> model.params['mlp_num_units'] = 20
>>> model.params['mlp_num_fan_out'] = 10
>>> model.params['mlp_activation_func'] = 'relu'
>>> model.params['dropout_rate'] = 0.0
>>> model.guess_and_fill_missing_params(verbose=0)
>>> model.build()
```

classmethod get_default_params(cls)

Returns model default parameters.

```
classmethod get_default_padding_callback(cls, fixed_length_left: int = 10,
                                         fixed_length_right: int = 40,
                                         pad_word_value: typing.Union[int,
                                         str] = 0, pad_word_mode: str =
                                         'pre', with_ngram: bool = False,
                                         fixed_ngram_length: int = None,
                                         pad_ngram_value: typing.Union[int,
                                         str] = 0, pad_ngram_mode: str = 'pre')
```

Model default padding callback.

The padding callback's on_batch_unpacked would pad a batch of data to a fixed length.

Returns Default padding callback.

build(self)

Build model structure.

forward(self, inputs)

Forward.

class matchzoo.models.MatchPyramid

Bases: *matchzoo.engine.base_model.BaseModel*

MatchPyramid Model.

Examples

```
>>> model = MatchPyramid()
>>> model.params['embedding_output_dim'] = 300
>>> model.params['kernel_count'] = [16, 32]
>>> model.params['kernel_size'] = [[3, 3], [3, 3]]
>>> model.params['dpool_size'] = [3, 10]
>>> model.guess_and_fill_missing_params(verbose=0)
>>> model.build()
```

classmethod get_default_params(cls)

Returns model default parameters.

build(self)

Build model structure.

MatchPyramid text matching as image recognition.

```
forward(self, inputs)
    Forward.

classmethod _make_conv_pool_block(cls, in_channels: int, out_channels: int, kernel_size: tuple, activation: nn.Module)
    Make conv pool block.

class matchzoo.models.aNMM
    Bases: matchzoo.engine.base_model.BaseModel

aNMM: Ranking Short Answer Texts with Attention-Based Neural Matching Model.
```

Examples

```
>>> model = aNMM()
>>> model.params['embedding_output_dim'] = 300
>>> model.guess_and_fill_missing_params(verbose=0)
>>> model.build()
```

classmethod get_default_params(cls)

Returns model default parameters.

build(self)
 Build model structure.

aNMM: Ranking Short Answer Texts with Attention-Based Neural Matching Model.

forward(self, inputs)
 Forward.

```
class matchzoo.models.HBMP
    Bases: matchzoo.engine.base_model.BaseModel

HBMP model.
```

Examples

```
>>> model = HBMP()
>>> model.params['embedding_input_dim'] = 200
>>> model.params['embedding_output_dim'] = 100
>>> model.params['mlp_num_layers'] = 1
>>> model.params['mlp_num_units'] = 10
>>> model.params['mlp_num_fan_out'] = 10
>>> model.params['mlp_activation_func'] = nn.LeakyReLU(0.1)
>>> model.params['lstm_hidden_size'] = 5
>>> model.params['lstm_num'] = 3
>>> model.params['num_layers'] = 3
>>> model.params['dropout_rate'] = 0.1
>>> model.guess_and_fill_missing_params(verbose=0)
>>> model.build()
```

classmethod get_default_params(cls)

Returns model default parameters.

build(self)
 Build model structure.

HBMP use Siamese architecture.

```
forward(self, inputs)
    Forward.

class matchzoo.models.DUET
    Bases: matchzoo.engine.base_model.BaseModel

    Duet Model.
```

Examples

```
>>> model = DUET()
>>> model.params['left_length'] = 10
>>> model.params['right_length'] = 40
>>> model.params['lm_filters'] = 300
>>> model.params['mlp_num_layers'] = 2
>>> model.params['mlp_num_units'] = 300
>>> model.params['mlp_num_fan_out'] = 300
>>> model.params['mlp_activation_func'] = 'relu'
>>> model.params['vocab_size'] = 2000
>>> model.params['dm_filters'] = 300
>>> model.params['dm_conv_activation_func'] = 'relu'
>>> model.params['dm_kernel_size'] = 3
>>> model.params['dm_right_pool_size'] = 8
>>> model.params['dropout_rate'] = 0.5
>>> model.guess_and_fill_missing_params(verbose=0)
>>> model.build()
```

```
classmethod get_default_params(cls)
```

Returns model default parameters.

```
classmethod get_default_preprocessor(cls, truncated_mode: str = 'pre', truncated_length_left: int = 10, truncated_length_right: int = 40, filter_mode: str = 'df', filter_low_freq: float = 1, filter_high_freq: float = float('inf'), remove_stop_words: bool = False, ngram_size: int = 3)
```

Returns Default preprocessor.

```
classmethod get_default_padding_callback(cls, fixed_length_left: int = 10, fixed_length_right: int = 40, pad_word_value: typing.Union[int, str] = 0, pad_word_mode: str = 'pre', with_ngram: bool = True, fixed_ngram_length: int = None, pad_ngram_value: typing.Union[int, str] = 0, pad_ngram_mode: str = 'pre')
```

Model default padding callback.

The padding callback's on_batch_unpacked would pad a batch of data to a fixed length.

Returns Default padding callback.

```
classmethod _xor_match(cls, x, y)
```

Xor match of two inputs.

```
build(self)
```

Build model structure.

```
forward(self, inputs)
    Forward.

class matchzoo.models.DIIN
    Bases: matchzoo.engine.base_model.BaseModel

    DIIN model.
```

Examples

```
>>> model = DIIN()
>>> model.params['embedding_input_dim'] = 10000
>>> model.params['embedding_output_dim'] = 300
>>> model.params['mask_value'] = 0
>>> model.params['char_embedding_input_dim'] = 100
>>> model.params['char_embedding_output_dim'] = 8
>>> model.params['char_conv_filters'] = 100
>>> model.params['char_conv_kernel_size'] = 5
>>> model.params['first_scale_down_ratio'] = 0.3
>>> model.params['nb_dense_blocks'] = 3
>>> model.params['layers_per_dense_block'] = 8
>>> model.params['growth_rate'] = 20
>>> model.params['transition_scale_down_ratio'] = 0.5
>>> model.params['conv_kernel_size'] = (3, 3)
>>> model.params['pool_kernel_size'] = (2, 2)
>>> model.params['dropout_rate'] = 0.2
>>> model.guess_and_fill_missing_params(verbose=0)
>>> model.build()
```

classmethod get_default_params(cls)

Returns model default parameters.

classmethod get_default_preprocessor(cls, truncated_mode: str = 'pre', truncated_length_left: typing.Optional[int] = None, truncated_length_right: typing.Optional[int] = None, filter_mode: str = 'df', filter_low_freq: float = 1, filter_high_freq: float = float('inf'), remove_stop_words: bool = False, ngram_size: typing.Optional[int] = 1)

Model default preprocessor.

The preprocessor's transform should produce a correctly shaped data pack that can be used for training.

Returns Default preprocessor.

classmethod get_default_padding_callback(cls, fixed_length_left: int = 10, fixed_length_right: int = 30, pad_word_value: typing.Union[int, str] = 0, pad_word_mode: str = 'pre', with_ngram: bool = True, fixed_ngram_length: int = None, pad_ngram_value: typing.Union[int, str] = 0, pad_ngram_mode: str = 'pre')

Model default padding callback.

The padding callback's on_batch_unpacked would pad a batch of data to a fixed length.

Returns Default padding callback.

```
build(self)
    Build model structure.

forward(self, inputs)
    Forward.

class matchzoo.models.MatchSRNN
    Bases: matchzoo.engine.base_model.BaseModel

    Match-SRNN Model.
```

Examples

```
>>> model = MatchSRNN()
>>> model.params['channels'] = 4
>>> model.params['units'] = 10
>>> model.params['dropout'] = 0.2
>>> model.params['direction'] = 'lt'
>>> model.guess_and_fill_missing_params(verbose=0)
>>> model.build()
```

```
classmethod get_default_params(cls)
```

Returns model default parameters.

```
build(self)
    Build model structure.
```

```
forward(self, inputs)
    Forward.
```

```
matchzoo.models.list_available() → list
```

```
matchzoo.modules
```

Submodules

```
matchzoo.modules.attention
```

Attention module.

Module Contents

```
class matchzoo.modules.attention.Attention(input_size: int = 100)
    Bases: torch.nn.Module
```

Attention module.

Parameters

- **input_size** – Size of input.
- **mask** – An integer to mask the invalid values. Defaults to 0.

Examples

```
>>> import torch
>>> attention = Attention(input_size=10)
>>> x = torch.randn(4, 5, 10)
>>> x.shape
torch.Size([4, 5, 10])
>>> x_mask = torch.BoolTensor(4, 5)
>>> attention(x, x_mask).shape
torch.Size([4, 5])
```

`forward(self, x, x_mask)`

Perform attention on the input.

`class matchzoo.modules.attention.BidirectionalAttention`

Bases: `torch.nn.Module`

Computing the soft attention between two sequence.

`forward(self, v1, v1_mask, v2, v2_mask)`

Forward.

`class matchzoo.modules.attention.MatchModule(hidden_size, dropout_rate=0)`

Bases: `torch.nn.Module`

Computing the match representation for Match LSTM.

Parameters

- `hidden_size` – Size of hidden vectors.
- `dropout_rate` – Dropout rate of the projection layer. Defaults to 0.

Examples

```
>>> import torch
>>> attention = MatchModule(hidden_size=10)
>>> v1 = torch.randn(4, 5, 10)
>>> v1.shape
torch.Size([4, 5, 10])
>>> v2 = torch.randn(4, 5, 10)
>>> v2_mask = torch.ones(4, 5).to(dtype=torch.uint8)
>>> attention(v1, v2, v2_mask).shape
torch.Size([4, 5, 20])
```

`forward(self, v1, v2, v2_mask)`

Computing attention vectors and projection vectors.

`matchzoo.modules.bert_module`

Bert module.

Module Contents

`class matchzoo.modules.bert_module.BertModule(mode: str = 'bert-base-uncased')`

Bases: `torch.nn.Module`

Bert module.

BERT (from Google) released with the paper BERT: Pre-training of Deep Bidirectional Transformers for Language Understanding by Jacob Devlin, Ming-Wei Chang, Kenton Lee and Kristina Toutanova.

Parameters mode – String, supported mode can be referred https://huggingface.co/pytorch-transformers/pretrained_models.html.

forward(self, x, y)

Forward.

matchzoo.modules.character_embedding

Character embedding module.

Module Contents

```
class matchzoo.modules.character_embedding.CharacterEmbedding(char_embedding_input_dim:  
int      =    100,  
char_embedding_output_dim:  
int      =     8,  
char_conv_filters:  
int      =    100,  
char_conv_kernel_size:  
int = 5)
```

Bases: torch.nn.Module

Character embedding module.

Parameters

- **char_embedding_input_dim** – The input dimension of character embedding layer.
- **char_embedding_output_dim** – The output dimension of character embedding layer.
- **char_conv_filters** – The filter size of character convolution layer.
- **char_conv_kernel_size** – The kernel size of character convolution layer.

Examples

```
>>> import torch  
>>> character_embedding = CharacterEmbedding()  
>>> x = torch.ones(10, 32, 16, dtype=torch.long)  
>>> x.shape  
torch.Size([10, 32, 16])  
>>> character_embedding(x).shape  
torch.Size([10, 32, 100])
```

forward(self, x)

Forward.

matchzoo.modules.dense_net

DenseNet module.

Module Contents

```
class matchzoo.modules.dense_net.DenseBlock(in_channels, growth_rate: int = 20,
                                             kernel_size: tuple = (2, 2), layers_per_dense_block: int = 3)
```

Bases: torch.nn.Module

Dense block of DenseNet.

```
forward(self, x)
```

Forward.

```
classmethod _make_conv_block(cls, in_channels: int, out_channels: int, kernel_size: tuple)
```

Make conv block.

```
class matchzoo.modules.dense_net.DenseNet(in_channels, nb_dense_blocks: int = 3, layers_per_dense_block: int = 3, growth_rate: int = 10, transition_scale_down_ratio: float = 0.5, conv_kernel_size: tuple = (2, 2), pool_kernel_size: tuple = (2, 2))
```

Bases: torch.nn.Module

DenseNet module.

Parameters

- **in_channels** – Feature size of input.
- **nb_dense_blocks** – The number of blocks in densenet.
- **layers_per_dense_block** – The number of convolution layers in dense block.
- **growth_rate** – The filter size of each convolution layer in dense block.
- **transition_scale_down_ratio** – The channel scale down ratio of the convolution layer in transition block.
- **conv_kernel_size** – The kernel size of convolution layer in dense block.
- **pool_kernel_size** – The kernel size of pooling layer in transition block.

```
out_channels :int  
    out_channels getter.
```

```
forward(self, x)
```

Forward.

```
classmethod _make_transition_block(cls, in_channels: int, transition_scale_down_ratio: float, pool_kernel_size: tuple)
```

```
matchzoo.modules.dropout
```

Module Contents

```
class matchzoo.modules.dropout.RNNDropout
```

Bases: torch.nn.Dropout

Dropout for RNN.

```
forward(self, sequences_batch)
```

Masking whole hidden vector for tokens.

matchzoo.modules.gaussian_kernel

Gaussian kernel module.

Module Contents

```
class matchzoo.modules.gaussian_kernel.GaussianKernel(mu: float = 1.0, sigma: float = 1.0)
```

Bases: torch.nn.Module

Gaussian kernel module.

Parameters

- **mu** – Float, mean of the kernel.
- **sigma** – Float, sigma of the kernel.

Examples

```
>>> import torch
>>> kernel = GaussianKernel()
>>> x = torch.randn(4, 5, 10)
>>> x.shape
torch.Size([4, 5, 10])
>>> kernel(x).shape
torch.Size([4, 5, 10])
```

```
forward(self, x)
```

Forward.

matchzoo.modules.matching

Matching module.

Module Contents

```
class matchzoo.modules.matching.Matching(normalize: bool = False, matching_type: str = 'dot')
```

Bases: torch.nn.Module

Module that computes a matching matrix between samples in two tensors.

Parameters

- **normalize** – Whether to L2-normalize samples along the dot product axis before taking the dot product. If set to *True*, then the output of the dot product is the cosine proximity between the two samples.
- **matching_type** – the similarity function for matching

Examples

```
>>> import torch
>>> matching = Matching(matching_type='dot', normalize=True)
>>> x = torch.randn(2, 3, 2)
>>> y = torch.randn(2, 4, 2)
>>> matching(x, y).shape
torch.Size([2, 3, 4])
```

```
classmethod _validate_matching_type(cls, matching_type: str = 'dot')

forward(self, x, y)
    Perform attention on the input.
```

matchzoo.modules.matching_tensor

Matching Tensor module.

Module Contents

```
class matchzoo.modules.matching_tensor.MatchingTensor(matching_dim: int, channels:
                                                       int = 4, normalize: bool =
                                                       True, init_diag: bool = True)
```

Bases: torch.nn.Module

Module that captures the basic interactions between two tensors.

Parameters

- **matching_dims** – Word dimension of two interaction texts.
- **channels** – Number of word interaction tensor channels.
- **normalize** – Whether to L2-normalize samples along the dot product axis before taking the dot product. If set to True, then the output of the dot product is the cosine proximity between the two samples.
- **init_diag** – Whether to initialize the diagonal elements of the matrix.

Examples

```
>>> import matchzoo as mz
>>> matching_dim = 5
>>> matching_tensor = mz.modules.MatchingTensor(
...     matching_dim,
...     channels=4,
...     normalize=True,
...     init_diag=True
... )
```

```
forward(self, x, y)
The computation logic of MatchingTensor.
```

Parameters **inputs** – two input tensors.

matchzoo.modules.semantic_composite

Semantic composite module for DIIN model.

Module Contents

```
class matchzoo.modules.semantic_composite.SemanticComposite(in_features,
                                                               dropout_rate: float
                                                               = 0.0)
```

Bases: torch.nn.Module

SemanticComposite module.

Apply a self-attention layer and a semantic composite fuse gate to compute the encoding result of one tensor.

Parameters

- **in_features** – Feature size of input.
- **dropout_rate** – The dropout rate.

Examples

```
>>> import torch
>>> module = SemanticComposite(in_features=10)
>>> x = torch.randn(4, 5, 10)
>>> x.shape
torch.Size([4, 5, 10])
>>> module(x).shape
torch.Size([4, 5, 10])
```

forward(self, x)

Forward.

matchzoo.modules.spatial_gru

Spatial GRU module.

Module Contents

```
class matchzoo.modules.spatial_gru.SpatialGRU(channels: int = 4, units: int = 10,
                                                activation: typing.Union[str, typing.Type[nn.Module], nn.Module]
                                                = 'tanh', recurrent_activation: typing.Union[str, typing.Type[nn.Module],
                                                nn.Module] = 'sigmoid', direction: str =
                                                'lt')
```

Bases: torch.nn.Module

Spatial GRU Module.

Parameters

- **channels** – Number of word interaction tensor channels.

- **units** – Number of SpatialGRU units.
- **activation** – Activation function to use, one of:
 - String: name of an activation - Torch Model subclass - Torch Module instance Default: hyperbolic tangent (*tanh*).
- **recurrent_activation** – Activation function to use for the recurrent step, one of:
 - String: name of an activation
 - Torch Model subclass
 - Torch Module instance
 Default: sigmoid activation (*sigmoid*).
- **direction** – Scanning direction. *lt* (i.e., left top) indicates the scanning from left top to right bottom, and *rb* (i.e., right bottom) indicates the scanning from right bottom to left top.

Examples

```
>>> import matchzoo as mz
>>> channels, units= 4, 10
>>> spatial_gru = mz.modules.SpatialGRU(channels, units)
```

reset_parameters (*self*)

Initialize parameters.

softmax_by_row (*self*, *z*: *torch.tensor*)

Conduct softmax on each dimension across the four gates.

calculate_recurrent_unit (*self*, *inputs*: *torch.tensor*, *states*: *list*, *i*: *int*, *j*: *int*)

Calculate recurrent unit.

Parameters

- **inputs** – A tensor which contains interaction between left text and right text.
- **states** – An array of tensors which stores the hidden state of every step.
- **i** – Recurrent row index.
- **j** – Recurrent column index.

forward (*self*, *inputs*)

Perform SpatialGRU on word interation matrix.

Parameters **inputs** – input tensors.

`matchzoo.modules.stacked_brnn`

Module Contents

```
class matchzoo.modules.stacked_brnn.StackedBRNN(input_size, hidden_size,
                                                num_layers, dropout_rate=0,
                                                dropout_output=False,
                                                rnn_type=nn.LSTM, con-
                                                cat_layers=False)
```

Bases: `torch.nn.Module`

Stacked Bi-directional RNNs.

Differs from standard PyTorch library in that it has the option to save and concat the hidden states between layers. (i.e. the output hidden size for each sequence input is num_layers * hidden_size).

Examples

```
>>> import torch
>>> rnn = StackedBRNN(
...     input_size=10,
...     hidden_size=10,
...     num_layers=2,
...     dropout_rate=0.2,
...     dropout_output=True,
...     concat_layers=False
... )
>>> x = torch.randn(2, 5, 10)
>>> x.size()
torch.Size([2, 5, 10])
>>> x_mask = (torch.ones(2, 5) == 1)
>>> rnn(x, x_mask).shape
torch.Size([2, 5, 20])
```

`forward(self, x, x_mask)`

Encode either padded or non-padded sequences.

`_forward_unpadded(self, x, x_mask)`

Faster encoding that ignores any padding.

Package Contents

class `matchzoo.modules.Attention(input_size: int = 100)`

Bases: `torch.nn.Module`

Attention module.

Parameters

- `input_size` – Size of input.
- `mask` – An integer to mask the invalid values. Defaults to 0.

Examples

```
>>> import torch
>>> attention = Attention(input_size=10)
>>> x = torch.randn(4, 5, 10)
>>> x.shape
torch.Size([4, 5, 10])
>>> x_mask = torch.BoolTensor(4, 5)
>>> attention(x, x_mask).shape
torch.Size([4, 5])
```

`forward(self, x, x_mask)`

Perform attention on the input.

```
class matchzoo.modules.BidirectionalAttention
Bases: torch.nn.Module

Computing the soft attention between two sequence.

forward(self, v1, v1_mask, v2, v2_mask)
    Forward.

class matchzoo.modules.MatchModule(hidden_size, dropout_rate=0)
Bases: torch.nn.Module

Computing the match representation for Match LSTM.
```

Parameters

- **hidden_size** – Size of hidden vectors.
- **dropout_rate** – Dropout rate of the projection layer. Defaults to 0.

Examples

```
>>> import torch
>>> attention = MatchModule(hidden_size=10)
>>> v1 = torch.randn(4, 5, 10)
>>> v1.shape
torch.Size([4, 5, 10])
>>> v2 = torch.randn(4, 5, 10)
>>> v2_mask = torch.ones(4, 5).to(dtype=torch.uint8)
>>> attention(v1, v2, v2_mask).shape
torch.Size([4, 5, 20])
```

forward(self, v1, v2, v2_mask)
Computing attention vectors and projection vectors.

```
class matchzoo.modules.RNNDropout
Bases: torch.nn.Dropout
```

Dropout for RNN.

forward(self, sequences_batch)
Masking whole hidden vector for tokens.

```
class matchzoo.modules.StackedBRNN(input_size, hidden_size, num_layers, dropout_rate=0,
                                     dropout_output=False, rnn_type=nn.LSTM, concat_layers=False)
```

Bases: torch.nn.Module

Stacked Bi-directional RNNs.

Differs from standard PyTorch library in that it has the option to save and concat the hidden states between layers. (i.e. the output hidden size for each sequence input is num_layers * hidden_size).

Examples

```
>>> import torch
>>> rnn = StackedBRNN(
...     input_size=10,
...     hidden_size=10,
...     num_layers=2,
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

...     dropout_rate=0.2,
...     dropout_output=True,
...     concat_layers=False
...
>>> x = torch.randn(2, 5, 10)
>>> x.size()
torch.Size([2, 5, 10])
>>> x_mask = (torch.ones(2, 5) == 1)
>>> rnn(x, x_mask).shape
torch.Size([2, 5, 20])

```

forward(self, x, x_mask)

Encode either padded or non-padded sequences.

_forward_unpadded(self, x, x_mask)

Faster encoding that ignores any padding.

class matchzoo.modules.**GaussianKernel** (*mu: float = 1.0, sigma: float = 1.0*)

Bases: torch.nn.Module

Gaussian kernel module.

Parameters

- **mu** – Float, mean of the kernel.
- **sigma** – Float, sigma of the kernel.

Examples

```

>>> import torch
>>> kernel = GaussianKernel()
>>> x = torch.randn(4, 5, 10)
>>> x.shape
torch.Size([4, 5, 10])
>>> kernel(x).shape
torch.Size([4, 5, 10])

```

forward(self, x)

Forward.

class matchzoo.modules.**Matching** (*normalize: bool = False, matching_type: str = 'dot'*)

Bases: torch.nn.Module

Module that computes a matching matrix between samples in two tensors.

Parameters

- **normalize** – Whether to L2-normalize samples along the dot product axis before taking the dot product. If set to *True*, then the output of the dot product is the cosine proximity between the two samples.
- **matching_type** – the similarity function for matching

Examples

```
>>> import torch
>>> matching = Matching(matching_type='dot', normalize=True)
>>> x = torch.randn(2, 3, 2)
>>> y = torch.randn(2, 4, 2)
>>> matching(x, y).shape
torch.Size([2, 3, 4])
```

classmethod _validate_matching_type(cls, matching_type: str = 'dot')

forward(self, x, y)

Perform attention on the input.

class matchzoo.modules.BertModule(mode: str = 'bert-base-uncased')

Bases: torch.nn.Module

Bert module.

BERT (from Google) released with the paper BERT: Pre-training of Deep Bidirectional Transformers for Language Understanding by Jacob Devlin, Ming-Wei Chang, Kenton Lee and Kristina Toutanova.

Parameters mode – String, supported mode can be referred https://huggingface.co/pytorch-transformers/pretrained_models.html.

forward(self, x, y)

Forward.

class matchzoo.modules.CharacterEmbedding(char_embedding_input_dim: int = 100, char_embedding_output_dim: int = 8, char_conv_filters: int = 100, char_conv_kernel_size: int = 5)

Bases: torch.nn.Module

Character embedding module.

Parameters

- **char_embedding_input_dim** – The input dimension of character embedding layer.
- **char_embedding_output_dim** – The output dimension of character embedding layer.
- **char_conv_filters** – The filter size of character convolution layer.
- **char_conv_kernel_size** – The kernel size of character convolution layer.

Examples

```
>>> import torch
>>> character_embedding = CharacterEmbedding()
>>> x = torch.ones(10, 32, 16, dtype=torch.long)
>>> x.shape
torch.Size([10, 32, 16])
>>> character_embedding(x).shape
torch.Size([10, 32, 100])
```

forward(self, x)

Forward.

class matchzoo.modules.SemanticComposite(in_features, dropout_rate: float = 0.0)

Bases: torch.nn.Module

SemanticComposite module.

Apply a self-attention layer and a semantic composite fuse gate to compute the encoding result of one tensor.

Parameters

- **in_features** – Feature size of input.
- **dropout_rate** – The dropout rate.

Examples

```
>>> import torch
>>> module = SemanticComposite(in_features=10)
>>> x = torch.randn(4, 5, 10)
>>> x.shape
torch.Size([4, 5, 10])
>>> module(x).shape
torch.Size([4, 5, 10])
```

forward(self, x)

Forward.

```
class matchzoo.modules.DenseNet(in_channels, nb_dense_blocks: int = 3, layers_per_dense_block: int = 3, growth_rate: int = 10, transition_scale_down_ratio: float = 0.5, conv_kernel_size: tuple = (2, 2), pool_kernel_size: tuple = (2, 2))
```

Bases: torch.nn.Module

DenseNet module.

Parameters

- **in_channels** – Feature size of input.
- **nb_dense_blocks** – The number of blocks in densenet.
- **layers_per_dense_block** – The number of convolution layers in dense block.
- **growth_rate** – The filter size of each convolution layer in dense block.
- **transition_scale_down_ratio** – The channel scale down ratio of the convolution layer in transition block.
- **conv_kernel_size** – The kernel size of convolution layer in dense block.
- **pool_kernel_size** – The kernel size of pooling layer in transition block.

out_channels : int

out_channels getter.

forward(self, x)

Forward.

```
classmethod _make_transition_block(cls, in_channels: int, transition_scale_down_ratio: float, pool_kernel_size: tuple)
```

```
class matchzoo.modules.MatchingTensor(matching_dim: int, channels: int = 4, normalize: bool = True, init_diag: bool = True)
```

Bases: torch.nn.Module

Module that captures the basic interactions between two tensors.

Parameters

- **matching_dims** – Word dimension of two interaction texts.

- **channels** – Number of word interaction tensor channels.
- **normalize** – Whether to L2-normalize samples along the dot product axis before taking the dot product. If set to True, then the output of the dot product is the cosine proximity between the two samples.
- **init_diag** – Whether to initialize the diagonal elements of the matrix.

Examples

```
>>> import matchzoo as mz
>>> matching_dim = 5
>>> matching_tensor = mz.modules.MatchingTensor(
...     matching_dim,
...     channels=4,
...     normalize=True,
...     init_diag=True
... )
```

forward(self, x, y)

The computation logic of MatchingTensor.

Parameters **inputs** – two input tensors.

```
class matchzoo.modules.SpatialGRU(channels: int = 4, units: int = 10, activation: typing.Union[str, typing.Type[nn.Module], nn.Module] = 'tanh', recurrent_activation: typing.Union[str, typing.Type[nn.Module], nn.Module] = 'sigmoid', direction: str = 'lt')
```

Bases: torch.nn.Module

Spatial GRU Module.

Parameters

- **channels** – Number of word interaction tensor channels.
- **units** – Number of SpatialGRU units.
- **activation** – Activation function to use, one of: - String: name of an activation - Torch Model subclass - Torch Module instance Default: hyperbolic tangent (*tanh*).
- **recurrent_activation** – Activation function to use for the recurrent step, one of:
 - String: name of an activation
 - Torch Model subclass
 - Torch Module instance
Default: sigmoid activation (*sigmoid*).
- **direction** – Scanning direction. *lt* (i.e., left top) indicates the scanning from left top to right bottom, and *rb* (i.e., right bottom) indicates the scanning from right bottom to left top.

Examples

```
>>> import matchzoo as mz
>>> channels, units= 4, 10
>>> spatial_gru = mz.modules.SpatialGRU(channels, units)
```

```
reset_parameters(self)
```

Initialize parameters.

```
softmax_by_row(self, z: torch.tensor)
```

Conduct softmax on each dimension across the four gates.

```
calculate_recurrent_unit(self, inputs: torch.tensor, states: list, i: int, j: int)
```

Calculate recurrent unit.

Parameters

- **inputs** – A tensor which contains interaction between left text and right text.
- **states** – An array of tensors which stores the hidden state of every step.
- **i** – Recurrent row index.
- **j** – Recurrent column index.

```
forward(self, inputs)
```

Perform SpatialGRU on word interation matrix.

Parameters **inputs** – input tensors.

matchzoo.preprocessors

Subpackages

matchzoo.preprocessors.units

Submodules

matchzoo.preprocessors.units.character_index

Module Contents

```
class matchzoo.preprocessors.units.character_index.CharacterIndex(char_index: dict)
```

Bases: *matchzoo.preprocessors.units.unit.Unit*

CharacterIndexUnit for DIIN model.

The input of :class:`CharacterIndexUnit` should be a list of word character list extracted from a text. The output is the character index representation of this text.

NgramLetterUnit and VocabularyUnit are two essential prerequisite of CharacterIndexUnit.

Examples

```
>>> input_ = [['#', 'a', '#'], ['#', 'o', 'n', 'e', '#']]
>>> character_index = CharacterIndex(
...     char_index={
...         '<PAD>': 0, '<OOV>': 1, 'a': 2, 'n': 3, 'e': 4, '#': 5})
>>> index = character_index.transform(input_)
>>> index
[[5, 2, 5], [5, 1, 3, 4, 5]]
```

transform(*self, input_: list*)

Transform list of characters to corresponding indices.

Parameters **input** – list of characters generated by :class:`NgramLetterUnit`.

Returns character index representation of a text.

`matchzoo.preprocessors.units.digit_removal`

Module Contents

class `matchzoo.preprocessors.units.digit_removal.DigitRemoval`

Bases: `matchzoo.preprocessors.units.unit.Unit`

Process unit to remove digits.

transform(*self, input_: list*)

Remove digits from list of tokens.

Parameters **input** – list of tokens to be filtered.

Returns tokens tokens of tokens without digits.

`matchzoo.preprocessors.units.frequency_filter`

Module Contents

class `matchzoo.preprocessors.units.frequency_filter.FrequencyFilter`(*low:*

float =
0, *high*:
float =
float('inf'),
mode:
str =
'df')

Bases: `matchzoo.preprocessors.units.stateful_unit.StatefulUnit`

Frequency filter unit.

Parameters

- **low** – Lower bound, inclusive.
- **high** – Upper bound, exclusive.
- **mode** – One of *tf* (term frequency), *df* (document frequency), and *idf* (inverse document frequency).

Examples::

```
>>> import matchzoo as mz
```

To filter based on term frequency (tf):

```
>>> tf_filter = mz.preprocessors.units.FrequencyFilter(  
...     low=2, mode='tf')  
>>> tf_filter.fit([['A', 'B', 'B'], ['C', 'C', 'C']])  
>>> tf_filter.transform(['A', 'B', 'C'])  
['B', 'C']
```

To filter based on document frequency (df):

```
>>> tf_filter = mz.preprocessors.units.FrequencyFilter(  
...     low=2, mode='df')  
>>> tf_filter.fit([['A', 'B'], ['B', 'C']])  
>>> tf_filter.transform(['A', 'B', 'C'])  
['B']
```

To filter based on inverse document frequency (idf):

```
>>> idf_filter = mz.preprocessors.units.FrequencyFilter(  
...     low=1.2, mode='idf')  
>>> idf_filter.fit([['A', 'B'], ['B', 'C', 'D']])  
>>> idf_filter.transform(['A', 'B', 'C'])  
['A', 'C']
```

fit (*self*, *list_of_tokens*: *typing.List[typing.List[str]]*)
Fit *list_of_tokens* by calculating *mode* states.

transform (*self*, *input_*: *list*)
Transform a list of tokens by filtering out unwanted words.

classmethod _tf (*cls*, *list_of_tokens*: *list*)

classmethod _df (*cls*, *list_of_tokens*: *list*)

classmethod _idf (*cls*, *list_of_tokens*: *list*)

matchzoo.preprocessors.units.lemmatization

Module Contents

class *matchzoo.preprocessors.units.lemmatization.Lemmatization*
Bases: *matchzoo.preprocessors.units.unit.Unit*

Process unit for token lemmatization.

transform (*self*, *input_*: *list*)
Lemmatization a sequence of tokens.

Parameters **input** – list of tokens to be lemmatized.

Return tokens list of lemmatized tokens.

matchzoo.preprocessors.units.lowercase

Module Contents

class *matchzoo.preprocessors.units.lowercase.Lowercase*
Bases: *matchzoo.preprocessors.units.unit.Unit*

Process unit for text lower case.

transform(*self*, *input_*: *list*)
Convert list of tokens to lower case.

Parameters **input** – list of tokens.

Return tokens lower-cased list of tokens.

```
matchzoo.preprocessors.units.matching_histogram
```

Module Contents

```
class matchzoo.preprocessors.units.matching_histogram.MatchingHistogram(bin_size:  
    int  
    =  
    30,  
    em-  
    bed-  
    ding_matrix=None,  
    nor-  
    mal-  
    ize=True,  
    mode:  
    str  
    =  
    'LCH')
```

Bases: *matchzoo.preprocessors.units.Unit*

MatchingHistogramUnit Class.

Parameters

- **bin_size** – The number of bins of the matching histogram.
- **embedding_matrix** – The word embedding matrix applied to calculate the matching histogram.
- **normalize** – Boolean, normalize the embedding or not.
- **mode** – The type of the histogram, it should be one of ‘CH’, ‘NG’, or ‘LCH’.

Examples

```
>>> embedding_matrix = np.array([[1.0, -1.0], [1.0, 2.0], [1.0, 3.0]])  
>>> text_left = [0, 1]  
>>> text_right = [1, 2]  
>>> histogram = MatchingHistogram(3, embedding_matrix, True, 'CH')  
>>> histogram.transform([text_left, text_right])  
[[3.0, 1.0, 1.0], [1.0, 2.0, 2.0]]
```

_normalize_embedding(*self*)
Normalize the embedding matrix.

transform(*self*, *input_*: *list*)
Transform the input text.

```
matchzoo.preprocessors.units.ngram_letter
```

Module Contents

```
class matchzoo.preprocessors.units.ngram_letter.NgramLetter(ngram: int = 3, reduce_dim: bool = True)
```

Bases: *matchzoo.preprocessors.units.Unit*

Process unit for n-letter generation.

Triletter is used in DSSMModel. This processor is expected to execute before *Vocab* has been created.

Examples

```
>>> triletter = NgramLetter()
>>> rv = triletter.transform(['hello', 'word'])
>>> len(rv)
9
>>> rv
[ '#he', 'hel', 'ell', 'llo', 'lo#', '#wo', 'wor', 'ord', 'rd#']
>>> triletter = NgramLetter(reduce_dim=False)
>>> rv = triletter.transform(['hello', 'word'])
>>> len(rv)
2
>>> rv
[ ['#he', 'hel', 'ell', 'llo', 'lo#'], ['#wo', 'wor', 'ord', 'rd#']]
```

transform(*self, input_: list*)

Transform token into tri-letter.

For example, *word* should be represented as *#wo*, *wor*, *ord* and *rd#*.

Parameters **input** – list of tokens to be transformed.

Return **n_letters** generated n_letters.

```
matchzoo.preprocessors.units.punc_removal
```

Module Contents

```
class matchzoo.preprocessors.units.punc_removal.PuncRemoval
Bases: matchzoo.preprocessors.units.Unit
```

Process unit for remove punctuations.

MATCH_PUNC

transform(*self, input_: list*)

Remove punctuations from list of tokens.

Parameters **input** – list of tokens.

Return **rv** tokens without punctuation.

`matchzoo.preprocessors.units.stateful_unit`**Module Contents****class** matchzoo.preprocessors.units.stateful_unit.**StatefulUnit**Bases: `matchzoo.preprocessors.units.unit.Unit`

Unit with inner state.

Usually need to be fit before transforming. All information gathered in the fit phrase will be stored into its *context*.**state**Get current context. Same as *unit.context*.Deprecated since v2.2.0, and will be removed in the future. Used *unit.context* instead.**context**Get current context. Same as *unit.state*.**fit** (*self*, *input_*: *typing.Any*)

Abstract base method, need to be implemented in subclass.

`matchzoo.preprocessors.units.stemming`**Module Contents****class** matchzoo.preprocessors.units.stemming.**Stemming** (*stemmer*=’porter’)Bases: `matchzoo.preprocessors.units.unit.Unit`

Process unit for token stemming.

Parameters **stemmer** – stemmer to use, *porter* or *lancaster*.**transform** (*self*, *input_*: *list*)

Reducing inflected words to their word stem, base or root form.

Parameters **input** – list of string to be stemmed.`matchzoo.preprocessors.units.stop_removal`**Module Contents****class** matchzoo.preprocessors.units.stop_removal.**StopRemoval** (*lang*: *str* = ‘en-*glish’)*Bases: `matchzoo.preprocessors.units.unit.Unit`

Process unit to remove stop words.

Example

```
>>> unit = StopRemoval()
>>> unit.transform(['a', 'the', 'test'])
['test']
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
>>> type(unit.stopwords)
<class 'list'>
```

stopwords :list

Get stopwords based on language.

Params lang language code.

Returns list of stop words.

transform(*self, input_*: list)

Remove stopwords from list of tokenized tokens.

Parameters

- **input** – list of tokenized tokens.
- **lang** – language code for stopwords.

Return tokens list of tokenized tokens without stopwords.

matchzoo.preprocessors.units.tokenize

Module Contents

class matchzoo.preprocessors.units.tokenize.Tokenize

Bases: *matchzoo.preprocessors.units.unit.Unit*

Process unit for text tokenization.

transform(*self, input_*: str)

Process input data from raw terms to list of tokens.

Parameters **input** – raw textual input.

Return tokens tokenized tokens as a list.

matchzoo.preprocessors.units.truncated_length

Module Contents

class matchzoo.preprocessors.units.truncated_length.TruncatedLength(*text_length*:

int, truncate_mode: str = 'pre')

Bases: *matchzoo.preprocessors.units.unit.Unit*

TruncatedLengthUnit Class.

Process unit to truncate the text that exceeds the set length.

Examples

```
>>> from matchzoo.preprocessors.units import TruncatedLength
>>> truncatedlen = TruncatedLength(3)
>>> truncatedlen.transform(list(range(1, 6))) == [3, 4, 5]
True
>>> truncatedlen.transform(list(range(2))) == [0, 1]
True
```

transform(self, input_: list)

Truncate the text that exceeds the specified maximum length.

Parameters **input** – list of tokenized tokens.

Return tokens list of tokenized tokens in fixed length if its origin length larger than `text_length`.

matchzoo.preprocessors.units.unit**Module Contents****class** `matchzoo.preprocessors.units.unit.Unit`

Process unit do not persive state (i.e. do not need fit).

transform(self, input_: typing.Any)

Abstract base method, need to be implemented in subclass.

matchzoo.preprocessors.units.vocabulary**Module Contents****class** `matchzoo.preprocessors.units.vocabulary.Vocabulary(pad_value: str = '<PAD>', oov_value: str = '<OOV>')`

Bases: `matchzoo.preprocessors.units.stateful_unit.StatefulUnit`

Vocabulary class.

Parameters

- **pad_value** – The string value for the padding position.
- **oov_value** – The string value for the out-of-vocabulary terms.

Examples

```
>>> vocab = Vocabulary(pad_value='[PAD]', oov_value='[OOV]')
>>> vocab.fit(['A', 'B', 'C', 'D', 'E'])
>>> term_index = vocab.state['term_index']
>>> term_index # doctest: +SKIP
{'[PAD]': 0, '[OOV]': 1, 'D': 2, 'A': 3, 'B': 4, 'C': 5, 'E': 6}
>>> index_term = vocab.state['index_term']
>>> index_term # doctest: +SKIP
{0: '[PAD]', 1: '[OOV]', 2: 'D', 3: 'A', 4: 'B', 5: 'C', 6: 'E'}
```

```
>>> term_index['out-of-vocabulary-term']
1
>>> index_term[0]
'[PAD]'
>>> index_term[42]
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
KeyError: 42
>>> a_index = term_index['A']
>>> c_index = term_index['C']
>>> vocab.transform(['C', 'A', 'C']) == [c_index, a_index, c_index]
True
>>> vocab.transform(['C', 'A', '[OOV]']) == [c_index, a_index, 1]
True
>>> indices = vocab.transform(list('ABCDDZZZ'))
>>> ' '.join(vocab.state['index_term'][i] for i in indices)
'A B C D D [OOV] [OOV] [OOV]'
```

class TermIndex

Bases: dict

Map term to index.

`__missing__(self, key)`

Map out-of-vocabulary terms to index 1.

`fit(self, tokens: list)`

Build a `TermIndex` and a `IndexTerm`.

`transform(self, input_: list)`

Transform a list of tokens to corresponding indices.

`matchzoo.preprocessors.units.word_exact_match`

Module Contents

```
class matchzoo.preprocessors.units.word_exact_match.WordExactMatch(match:
    str,
    to_match:
    str)
```

Bases: `matchzoo.preprocessors.units.unit.Unit`

WordExactUnit Class.

Process unit to get a binary match list of two word index lists. The word index list is the word representation of a text.

Examples

```
>>> import pandas
>>> input_ = pandas.DataFrame({
...     'text_left': [[1, 2, 3], [4, 5, 7, 9]],
...     'text_right': [[5, 3, 2, 7], [2, 3, 5]]}
... )
>>> left_word_exact_match = WordExactMatch(
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

...
    match='text_left', to_match='text_right'
...
)
>>> left_out = input_.apply(left_word_exact_match.transform, axis=1)
>>> left_out[0]
[0, 1, 1]
>>> left_out[1]
[0, 1, 0, 0]
>>> right_word_exact_match = WordExactMatch(
...     match='text_right', to_match='text_left'
...
)
>>> right_out = input_.apply(right_word_exact_match.transform, axis=1)
>>> right_out[0]
[0, 1, 1, 0]
>>> right_out[1]
[0, 0, 1]

```

transform(self, input_)

Transform two word index lists into a binary match list.

Parameters `input` – a dataframe include ‘match’ column and ‘to_match’ column.

Returns a binary match result list of two word index lists.

matchzoo.preprocessors.units.word_hashing**Module Contents**

class `matchzoo.preprocessors.units.word_hashing.WordHashing(term_index: dict)`
Bases: `matchzoo.preprocessors.units.unit.Unit`

Word-hashing layer for DSSM-based models.

The input of `WordHashingUnit` should be a list of word sub-letter list extracted from one document. The output of is the word-hashing representation of this document.

`NgramLetterUnit` and `VocabularyUnit` are two essential prerequisite of `WordHashingUnit`.

Examples

```

>>> letters = [['#te', 'tes', 'est', 'st#'], ['oov']]
>>> word_hashing = WordHashing(
...     term_index={
...         '_PAD': 0, 'OOV': 1, 'st#': 2, '#te': 3, 'est': 4, 'tes': 5
...     })
>>> hashing = word_hashing.transform(letters)
>>> hashing[0]
[0.0, 0.0, 1.0, 1.0, 1.0, 1.0]
>>> hashing[1]
[0.0, 1.0, 0.0, 0.0, 0.0, 0.0]

```

transform(self, input_: list)

Transform list of letters into word hashing layer.

Parameters `input` – list of `tri_letters` generated by `NgramLetterUnit`.

Returns Word hashing representation of `tri-letters`.

Package Contents

```
class matchzoo.preprocessors.units.Unit
    Process unit do not persive state (i.e. do not need fit).

    transform(self, input_: typing.Any)
        Abstract base method, need to be implemented in subclass.

class matchzoo.preprocessors.units.DigitRemoval
    Bases: matchzoo.preprocessors.units.unit.Unit

    Process unit to remove digits.

    transform(self, input_: list)
        Remove digits from list of tokens.

        Parameters input – list of tokens to be filtered.

        Return tokens tokens of tokens without digits.

class matchzoo.preprocessors.units.FrequencyFilter(low: float = 0, high: float =
                                                    float('inf'), mode: str = 'df')
    Bases: matchzoo.preprocessors.units.stateful_unit.StatefulUnit

    Frequency filter unit.

    Parameters
        • low – Lower bound, inclusive.
        • high – Upper bound, exclusive.
        • mode – One of tf (term frequency), df (document frequency), and idf (inverse document
frequency).
```

Examples::

```
>>> import matchzoo as mz
```

To filter based on term frequency (tf):

```
>>> tf_filter = mz.preprocessors.units.FrequencyFilter(
...     low=2, mode='tf')
>>> tf_filter.fit([[['A', 'B', 'B'], ['C', 'C', 'C']]])
>>> tf_filter.transform(['A', 'B', 'C'])
['B', 'C']
```

To filter based on document frequency (df):

```
>>> tf_filter = mz.preprocessors.units.FrequencyFilter(
...     low=2, mode='df')
>>> tf_filter.fit([[['A', 'B'], ['B', 'C']]])
>>> tf_filter.transform(['A', 'B', 'C'])
['B']
```

To filter based on inverse document frequency (idf):

```
>>> idf_filter = mz.preprocessors.units.FrequencyFilter(
...     low=1.2, mode='idf')
>>> idf_filter.fit([[['A', 'B'], ['B', 'C', 'D']]])
>>> idf_filter.transform(['A', 'B', 'C'])
['A', 'C']
```

```
fit(self, list_of_tokens: typing.List[typing.List[str]])  
    Fit list_of_tokens by calculating mode states.  
  
transform(self, input_: list)  
    Transform a list of tokens by filtering out unwanted words.  
  
classmethod _tf(cls, list_of_tokens: list)  
  
classmethod _df(cls, list_of_tokens: list)  
  
classmethod _idf(cls, list_of_tokens: list)  
  
class matchzoo.preprocessors.units.Lemmatization  
    Bases: matchzoo.preprocessors.units.unit.Unit  
  
    Process unit for token lemmatization.  
  
transform(self, input_: list)  
    Lemmatization a sequence of tokens.  
  
        Parameters input – list of tokens to be lemmatized.  
  
        Return tokens list of lemmatized tokens.  
  
class matchzoo.preprocessors.units.Lowercase  
    Bases: matchzoo.preprocessors.units.unit.Unit  
  
    Process unit for text lower case.  
  
transform(self, input_: list)  
    Convert list of tokens to lower case.  
  
        Parameters input – list of tokens.  
  
        Return tokens lower-cased list of tokens.  
  
class matchzoo.preprocessors.units.MatchingHistogram(bin_size: int = 30, embedding_matrix=None, normalize=True, mode: str = 'LCH')  
    Bases: matchzoo.preprocessors.units.unit.Unit  
  
    MatchingHistogramUnit Class.  
  
Parameters  
    • bin_size – The number of bins of the matching histogram.  
    • embedding_matrix – The word embedding matrix applied to calculate the matching histogram.  
    • normalize – Boolean, normalize the embedding or not.  
    • mode – The type of the histogram, it should be one of ‘CH’, ‘NG’, or ‘LCH’.
```

Examples

```
>>> embedding_matrix = np.array([[1.0, -1.0], [1.0, 2.0], [1.0, 3.0]])  
>>> text_left = [0, 1]  
>>> text_right = [1, 2]  
>>> histogram = MatchingHistogram(3, embedding_matrix, True, 'CH')  
>>> histogram.transform([text_left, text_right])  
[[3.0, 1.0, 1.0], [1.0, 2.0, 2.0]]
```

```
_normalize_embedding(self)
    Normalize the embedding matrix.

transform(self, input_: list)
    Transform the input text.

class matchzoo.preprocessors.units.NgramLetter(ngram: int = 3, reduce_dim: bool =
    True)
Bases: matchzoo.preprocessors.units.unit.Unit

Process unit for n-letter generation.

Triletter is used in DSSMModel. This processor is expected to execute before Vocab has been created.
```

Examples

```
>>> triletter = NgramLetter()
>>> rv = triletter.transform(['hello', 'word'])
>>> len(rv)
9
>>> rv
['#he', 'hel', 'ell', 'llo', 'lo#', '#wo', 'wor', 'ord', 'rd#']
>>> triletter = NgramLetter(reduce_dim=False)
>>> rv = triletter.transform(['hello', 'word'])
>>> len(rv)
2
>>> rv
[['#he', 'hel', 'ell', 'llo', 'lo#'], ['#wo', 'wor', 'ord', 'rd#']]
```

transform(self, input_: list)
Transform token into tri-letter.

For example, *word* should be represented as *#wo*, *wor*, *ord* and *rd#*.

Parameters **input** – list of tokens to be transformed.

Return **n_letters** generated n_letters.

```
class matchzoo.preprocessors.units.PuncRemoval
Bases: matchzoo.preprocessors.units.unit.Unit
```

Process unit for remove punctuations.

_MATCH_PUNC

transform(self, input_: list)
Remove punctuations from list of tokens.

Parameters **input** – list of tokens.

Return **rv** tokens without punctuation.

```
class matchzoo.preprocessors.units.StatefulUnit
Bases: matchzoo.preprocessors.units.unit.Unit
```

Unit with inner state.

Usually need to be fit before transforming. All information gathered in the fit phrase will be stored into its *context*.

state

Get current context. Same as *unit.context*.

Deprecated since v2.2.0, and will be removed in the future. Used `unit.context` instead.

context

Get current context. Same as `unit.state`.

fit(self, input_: typing.Any)

Abstract base method, need to be implemented in subclass.

class `matchzoo.preprocessors.units.Stemming(stemmer='porter')`

Bases: `matchzoo.preprocessors.units.unit.Unit`

Process unit for token stemming.

Parameters `stemmer` – stemmer to use, `porter` or `lancaster`.

transform(self, input_: list)

Reducing inflected words to their word stem, base or root form.

Parameters `input` – list of string to be stemmed.

class `matchzoo.preprocessors.units.StopRemoval(lang: str = 'english')`

Bases: `matchzoo.preprocessors.units.unit.Unit`

Process unit to remove stop words.

Example

```
>>> unit = StopRemoval()
>>> unit.transform(['a', 'the', 'test'])
['test']
>>> type(unit.stopwords)
<class 'list'>
```

stopwords :list

Get stopwords based on language.

Params `lang` language code.

Returns list of stop words.

transform(self, input_: list)

Remove stopwords from list of tokenized tokens.

Parameters

- `input` – list of tokenized tokens.
- `lang` – language code for stopwords.

Return tokens list of tokenized tokens without stopwords.

class `matchzoo.preprocessors.units.Tokenize`

Bases: `matchzoo.preprocessors.units.unit.Unit`

Process unit for text tokenization.

transform(self, input_: str)

Process input data from raw terms to list of tokens.

Parameters `input` – raw textual input.

Return tokens tokenized tokens as a list.

```
class matchzoo.preprocessors.units.Vocabulary(pad_value: str = '<PAD>', oov_value: str = '<OOV>')
Bases: matchzoo.preprocessors.units.stateful_unit.StatefulUnit
```

Vocabulary class.

Parameters

- **pad_value** – The string value for the padding position.
- **oov_value** – The string value for the out-of-vocabulary terms.

Examples

```
>>> vocab = Vocabulary(pad_value='[PAD]', oov_value='[OOV]')
>>> vocab.fit(['A', 'B', 'C', 'D', 'E'])
>>> term_index = vocab.state['term_index']
>>> term_index # doctest: +SKIP
{'[PAD]': 0, '[OOV]': 1, 'D': 2, 'A': 3, 'B': 4, 'C': 5, 'E': 6}
>>> index_term = vocab.state['index_term']
>>> index_term # doctest: +SKIP
{0: '[PAD]', 1: '[OOV]', 2: 'D', 3: 'A', 4: 'B', 5: 'C', 6: 'E'}
```

```
>>> term_index['out-of-vocabulary-term']
1
>>> index_term[0]
'[PAD]'
>>> index_term[42]
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
KeyError: 42
>>> a_index = term_index['A']
>>> c_index = term_index['C']
>>> vocab.transform(['C', 'A', 'C']) == [c_index, a_index, c_index]
True
>>> vocab.transform(['C', 'A', '[OOV]']) == [c_index, a_index, 1]
True
>>> indices = vocab.transform(list('ABCDDZZZ'))
>>> ''.join(vocab.state['index_term'][i] for i in indices)
'A B C D D [OOV] [OOV] [OOV]'
```

class TermIndex

Bases: dict

Map term to index.

```
__missing__(self, key)
```

Map out-of-vocabulary terms to index 1.

```
fit(self, tokens: list)
```

Build a `TermIndex` and a `IndexTerm`.

```
transform(self, input_: list)
```

Transform a list of tokens to corresponding indices.

```
class matchzoo.preprocessors.units.WordHashing(term_index: dict)
```

Bases: matchzoo.preprocessors.units.unit.Unit

Word-hashing layer for DSSM-based models.

The input of WordHashingUnit should be a list of word sub-letter list extracted from one document. The output of is the word-hashing representation of this document.

NgramLetterUnit and VocabularyUnit are two essential prerequisite of WordHashingUnit.

Examples

```
>>> letters = [['#te', 'tes', 'est', 'st#'], ['oov']]
>>> word_hashing = WordHashing(
...     term_index={
...         '_PAD': 0, 'OOV': 1, 'st#': 2, '#te': 3, 'est': 4, 'tes': 5
...     })
>>> hashing = word_hashing.transform(letters)
>>> hashing[0]
[0.0, 0.0, 1.0, 1.0, 1.0, 1.0]
>>> hashing[1]
[0.0, 1.0, 0.0, 0.0, 0.0, 0.0]
```

transform(self, input_: list)

Transform list of letters into word hashing layer.

Parameters **input** – list of *tri_letters* generated by NgramLetterUnit.

Returns Word hashing representation of *tri-letters*.

class `matchzoo.preprocessors.units.CharacterIndex(char_index: dict)`

Bases: `matchzoo.preprocessors.units.unit.Unit`

CharacterIndexUnit for DIIN model.

The input of :class:`CharacterIndexUnit` should be a list of word character list extracted from a text. The output is the character index representation of this text.

NgramLetterUnit and VocabularyUnit are two essential prerequisite of CharacterIndexUnit.

Examples

```
>>> input_ = [[ '#', 'a', '#'], ['#', 'o', 'n', 'e', '#']]
>>> character_index = CharacterIndex(
...     char_index={
...         '<PAD>': 0, '<OOV>': 1, 'a': 2, 'n': 3, 'e': 4, '#': 5})
>>> index = character_index.transform(input_)
>>> index
[[5, 2, 5], [5, 1, 3, 4, 5]]
```

transform(self, input_: list)

Transform list of characters to corresponding indices.

Parameters **input** – list of characters generated by :class:`NgramLetterUnit`.

Returns character index representation of a text.

class `matchzoo.preprocessors.units.WordExactMatch(match: str, to_match: str)`

Bases: `matchzoo.preprocessors.units.unit.Unit`

WordExactUnit Class.

Process unit to get a binary match list of two word index lists. The word index list is the word representation of a text.

Examples

```
>>> import pandas
>>> input_ = pandas.DataFrame({
...     'text_left':[[1, 2, 3],[4, 5, 7, 9]],
...     'text_right':[[5, 3, 2, 7],[2, 3, 5]]}
... )
>>> left_word_exact_match = WordExactMatch(
...     match='text_left', to_match='text_right'
... )
>>> left_out = input_.apply(left_word_exact_match.transform, axis=1)
>>> left_out[0]
[0, 1, 1]
>>> left_out[1]
[0, 1, 0, 0]
>>> right_word_exact_match = WordExactMatch(
...     match='text_right', to_match='text_left'
... )
>>> right_out = input_.apply(right_word_exact_match.transform, axis=1)
>>> right_out[0]
[0, 1, 1, 0]
>>> right_out[1]
[0, 0, 1]
```

`transform(self, input_)`

Transform two word index lists into a binary match list.

Parameters `input` – a datafram include ‘match’ column and ‘to_match’ column.

Returns a binary match result list of two word index lists.

`class` `matchzoo.preprocessors.units.TruncatedLength(text_length: int, truncate_mode: str = 'pre')`

Bases: `matchzoo.preprocessors.units.unit.Unit`

TruncatedLengthUnit Class.

Process unit to truncate the text that exceeds the set length.

Examples

```
>>> from matchzoo.preprocessors.units import TruncatedLength
>>> truncatedlen = TruncatedLength(3)
>>> truncatedlen.transform(list(range(1, 6))) == [3, 4, 5]
True
>>> truncatedlen.transform(list(range(2))) == [0, 1]
True
```

`transform(self, input_: list)`

Truncate the text that exceeds the specified maximum length.

Parameters `input` – list of tokenized tokens.

Return tokens list of tokenized tokens in fixed length if its origin length larger than `text_length`.

`matchzoo.preprocessors.units.list_available() → list`

Submodules

`matchzoo.preprocessors.basic_preprocessor`

Basic Preprocessor.

Module Contents

```
class matchzoo.preprocessors.basic_preprocessor.BasicPreprocessor(truncated_mode:  
    str      =  
    'pre', trun-  
    cated_length_left:  
    int     =  
    None, trun-  
    cated_length_right:  
    int     =  
    None, fil-  
    ter_mode:  
    str      =  
    'df',   fil-  
    ter_low_freq:  
    float   =  
    1,     fil-  
    ter_high_freq:  
    float   =  
    float('inf'),  
    re-  
    move_stop_words:  
    bool    =  
    False,  
    ngram_size:  
    typ-  
    ing.Optional[int]  
    = None)
```

Bases: `matchzoo.engine.base_preprocessor.BasePreprocessor`

Baisc preprocessor helper.

Parameters

- **truncated_mode** – String, mode used by TruncatedLength. Can be ‘pre’ or ‘post’.
- **truncated_length_left** – Integer, maximize length of `left` in the `data_pack`.
- **truncated_length_right** – Integer, maximize length of `right` in the `data_pack`.
- **filter_mode** – String, mode used by FrequencyFilterUnit. Can be ‘df’, ‘cf’, and ‘idf’.
- **filter_low_freq** – Float, lower bound value used by FrequencyFilterUnit.
- **filter_high_freq** – Float, upper bound value used by FrequencyFilterUnit.
- **remove_stop_words** – Bool, use StopRemovalUnit unit or not.

Example

```
>>> import matchzoo as mz
>>> train_data = mz.datasets.toy.load_data('train')
>>> test_data = mz.datasets.toy.load_data('test')
>>> preprocessor = mz.preprocessors.BasicPreprocessor(
...     truncated_length_left=10,
...     truncated_length_right=20,
...     filter_mode='df',
...     filter_low_freq=2,
...     filter_high_freq=1000,
...     remove_stop_words=True
... )
>>> preprocessor = preprocessor.fit(train_data, verbose=0)
>>> preprocessor.context['vocab_size']
226
>>> processed_train_data = preprocessor.transform(train_data,
...                                                 verbose=0)
>>> type(processed_train_data)
<class 'matchzoo.data_pack.data_pack.DataPack'>
>>> test_data_transformed = preprocessor.transform(test_data,
...                                                 verbose=0)
...
>>> type(test_data_transformed)
<class 'matchzoo.data_pack.data_pack.DataPack'>
```

fit (*self*, *data_pack*: *DataPack*, *verbose*: *int* = 1)
Fit pre-processing context for transformation.

Parameters

- **data_pack** – *data_pack* to be preprocessed.
- **verbose** – Verbosity.

Returns class:*BasicPreprocessor* instance.

transform (*self*, *data_pack*: *DataPack*, *verbose*: *int* = 1)
Apply transformation on data, create truncated length representation.

Parameters

- **data_pack** – Inputs to be preprocessed.
- **verbose** – Verbosity.

Returns Transformed data as *DataPack* object.

matchzoo.preprocessors.bert_preprocessor

Bert Preprocessor.

Module Contents

class *matchzoo.preprocessors.bert_preprocessor.BertPreprocessor* (*mode*: *str* = 'bert-base-uncased')

Bases: *matchzoo.engine.base_preprocessor.BasePreprocessor*

Baisc preprocessor helper.

Parameters mode – String, supported mode can be referred https://huggingface.co/pytorch-transformers/pretrained_models.html.

fit(self, data_pack: DataPack, verbose: int = 1)
Tokenizer is all BertPreprocessor's need.

transform(self, data_pack: DataPack, verbose: int = 1)
Apply transformation on data.

Parameters

- **data_pack** – Inputs to be preprocessed.
- **verbose** – Verbosity.

Returns Transformed data as DataPack object.

matchzoo.preprocessors.build_unit_from_data_pack

Build unit from data pack.

Module Contents

```
matchzoo.preprocessors.build_unit_from_data_pack.build_unit_from_data_pack(unit:  
    State-  
    fu-  
    IU-  
    nit,  
    data_pack:  
        mz.DataPack,  
    mode:  
        str  
    =  
        'both',  
    flat-  
    ten:  
        bool  
    =  
        True,  
    ver-  
    bose:  
        int  
    =  
        1)  
    →  
    State-  
    fu-  
    IU-  
    nit
```

Build a StatefulUnit from a DataPack object.

Parameters

- **unit** – StatefulUnit object to be built.
- **data_pack** – The input DataPack object.

- **mode** – One of ‘left’, ‘right’, and ‘both’, to determine the source data for building the VocabularyUnit.
- **flatten** – Flatten the datapack or not. *True* to organize the DataPack text as a list, and *False* to organize DataPack text as a list of list.
- **verbose** – Verbosity.

Returns A built StatefulUnit object.

`matchzoo.preprocessors.build_vocab_unit`

Module Contents

```
matchzoo.preprocessors.build_vocab_unit.build_vocab_unit(data_pack: DataPack,  
mode: str = 'both',  
verbose: int = 1) →  
Vocabulary
```

Build a `preprocessor.Units.Vocabulary` given *data_pack*.

The *data_pack* should be preprocessed beforehand, and each item in *text_left* and *text_right* columns of the *data_pack* should be a list of tokens.

Parameters

- **data_pack** – The DataPack to build vocabulary upon.
 - **mode** – One of ‘left’, ‘right’, and ‘both’, to determine the source data for building the VocabularyUnit.
- :param verbose: Verbosity. :return: A built vocabulary unit.

`matchzoo.preprocessors.chain_transform`

Wrapper function organizes a number of transform functions.

Module Contents

```
matchzoo.preprocessors.chain_transform.chain_transform(units: typing.List[Unit]) →  
typing.Callable
```

Compose unit transformations into a single function.

Parameters **units** – List of `matchzoo.StatelessUnit`.

`matchzoo.preprocessors.naive_preprocessor`

Naive Preprocessor.

Module Contents

```
class matchzoo.preprocessors.naive_preprocessor.NaivePreprocessor  
Bases: matchzoo.engine.base_preprocessor.BasePreprocessor
```

Naive preprocessor.

Example

```
>>> import matchzoo as mz
>>> train_data = mz.datasets.toy.load_data()
>>> test_data = mz.datasets.toy.load_data(stage='test')
>>> preprocessor = mz.preprocessors.NaivePreprocessor()
>>> train_data_processed = preprocessor.fit_transform(train_data,
...                                                 verbose=0)
>>> type(train_data_processed)
<class 'matchzoo.data_pack.data_pack.DataPack'>
>>> test_data_transformed = preprocessor.transform(test_data,
...                                                 verbose=0)
...
>>> type(test_data_transformed)
<class 'matchzoo.data_pack.data_pack.DataPack'>
```

fit(*self*, *data_pack*: *DataPack*, *verbose*: *int* = 1)

Fit pre-processing context for transformation.

Parameters

- **data_pack** – *data_pack* to be preprocessed.
- **verbose** – Verbosity.

Returns class:*NaivePreprocessor* instance.

transform(*self*, *data_pack*: *DataPack*, *verbose*: *int* = 1)

Apply transformation on data, create truncated length representation.

Parameters

- **data_pack** – Inputs to be preprocessed.
- **verbose** – Verbosity.

Returns Transformed data as *DataPack* object.

Package Contents

class *matchzoo.preprocessors.NaivePreprocessor*

Bases: *matchzoo.engine.base_preprocessor.BasePreprocessor*

Naive preprocessor.

Example

```
>>> import matchzoo as mz
>>> train_data = mz.datasets.toy.load_data()
>>> test_data = mz.datasets.toy.load_data(stage='test')
>>> preprocessor = mz.preprocessors.NaivePreprocessor()
>>> train_data_processed = preprocessor.fit_transform(train_data,
...                                                 verbose=0)
>>> type(train_data_processed)
<class 'matchzoo.data_pack.data_pack.DataPack'>
>>> test_data_transformed = preprocessor.transform(test_data,
...                                                 verbose=0)
...
>>> type(test_data_transformed)
<class 'matchzoo.data_pack.data_pack.DataPack'>
```

fit (*self*, *data_pack*: *DataPack*, *verbose*: *int* = 1)
Fit pre-processing context for transformation.

Parameters

- **data_pack** – *data_pack* to be preprocessed.
- **verbose** – Verbosity.

Returns class:*NaivePreprocessor* instance.

transform (*self*, *data_pack*: *DataPack*, *verbose*: *int* = 1)
Apply transformation on data, create truncated length representation.

Parameters

- **data_pack** – Inputs to be preprocessed.
- **verbose** – Verbosity.

Returns Transformed data as *DataPack* object.

```
class matchzoo.preprocessors.BasicPreprocessor(truncated_mode: str = 'pre', truncated_length_left: int = None, truncated_length_right: int = None, filter_mode: str = 'df', filter_low_freq: float = 1, filter_high_freq: float = float('inf'), remove_stop_words: bool = False, ngram_size: typing.Optional[int] = None)
```

Bases: *matchzoo.engine.base_preprocessor.BasePreprocessor*

Basic preprocessor helper.

Parameters

- **truncated_mode** – String, mode used by TruncatedLength. Can be ‘pre’ or ‘post’.
- **truncated_length_left** – Integer, maximize length of *left* in the *data_pack*.
- **truncated_length_right** – Integer, maximize length of *right* in the *data_pack*.
- **filter_mode** – String, mode used by FrequencyFilterUnit. Can be ‘df’, ‘cf’, and ‘idf’.
- **filter_low_freq** – Float, lower bound value used by FrequencyFilterUnit.
- **filter_high_freq** – Float, upper bound value used by FrequencyFilterUnit.
- **remove_stop_words** – Bool, use StopRemovalUnit unit or not.

Example

```
>>> import matchzoo as mz
>>> train_data = mz.datasets.toy.load_data('train')
>>> test_data = mz.datasets.toy.load_data('test')
>>> preprocessor = mz.preprocessors.BasicPreprocessor(
...     truncated_length_left=10,
...     truncated_length_right=20,
...     filter_mode='df',
...     filter_low_freq=2,
...     filter_high_freq=1000,
...     remove_stop_words=True
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

... )
>>> preprocessor = preprocessor.fit(train_data, verbose=0)
>>> preprocessor.context['vocab_size']
226
>>> processed_train_data = preprocessor.transform(train_data,
...                                                 verbose=0)
>>> type(processed_train_data)
<class 'matchzoo.data_pack.data_pack.DataPack'>
>>> test_data_transformed = preprocessor.transform(test_data,
...                                                 verbose=0)
...
>>> type(test_data_transformed)
<class 'matchzoo.data_pack.data_pack.DataPack'>

```

fit (self, data_pack: DataPack, verbose: int = 1)

Fit pre-processing context for transformation.

Parameters

- **data_pack** – data_pack to be preprocessed.
- **verbose** – Verbosity.

Returns class:*BasicPreprocessor* instance.**transform (self, data_pack: DataPack, verbose: int = 1)**

Apply transformation on data, create truncated length representation.

Parameters

- **data_pack** – Inputs to be preprocessed.
- **verbose** – Verbosity.

Returns Transformed data as DataPack object.**class matchzoo.preprocessors.BertPreprocessor (mode: str = 'bert-base-uncased')**Bases: *matchzoo.engine.base_preprocessor.BasePreprocessor*

Baisc preprocessor helper.

Parameters mode – String, supported mode can be referred https://huggingface.co/pytorch-transformers/pretrained_models.html.

fit (self, data_pack: DataPack, verbose: int = 1)

Tokenizer is all BertPreprocessor's need.

transform (self, data_pack: DataPack, verbose: int = 1)

Apply transformation on data.

Parameters

- **data_pack** – Inputs to be preprocessed.
- **verbose** – Verbosity.

Returns Transformed data as DataPack object.

matchzoo.preprocessors.list_available() → list

matchzoo.tasks

Submodules

`matchzoo.tasks.classification`

Classification task.

Module Contents

`class` `matchzoo.tasks.classification.Classification(num_classes: int = 2, **kwargs)`
Bases: `matchzoo.engine.base_task.BaseTask`

Classification task.

Examples

```
>>> classification_task = Classification(num_classes=2)
>>> classification_task.metrics = ['acc']
>>> classification_task.num_classes
2
>>> classification_task.output_shape
(2,)
>>> classification_task.output_dtype
<class 'int'>
>>> print(classification_task)
Classification Task with 2 classes
```

`TYPE = classification`

`num_classes :int`

number of classes to classify.

Type return

`output_shape :tuple`

output shape of a single sample of the task.

Type return

`output_dtype`

target data type, expect `int` as output.

Type return

`classmethod list_available_losses(cls)`

Returns a list of available losses.

`classmethod list_available_metrics(cls)`

Returns a list of available metrics.

`__str__(self)`

Returns Task name as string.

`matchzoo.tasks.ranking`

Ranking task.

Module Contents

class `matchzoo.tasks.ranking.Ranking`
Bases: `matchzoo.engine.base_task.BaseTask`

Ranking Task.

Examples

```
>>> ranking_task = Ranking()
>>> ranking_task.metrics = ['map', 'ndcg']
>>> ranking_task.output_shape
(1,)
>>> ranking_task.output_dtype
<class 'float'>
>>> print(ranking_task)
Ranking Task
```

TYPE = `ranking`

output_shape :`tuple`
output shape of a single sample of the task.

Type return

output_dtype
target data type, expect *float* as output.

Type return

classmethod `list_available_losses(cls)`
Returns a list of available losses.

classmethod `list_available_metrics(cls)`
Returns a list of available metrics.

__str__(self)
Returns Task name as string.

Package Contents

class `matchzoo.tasks.Classification(num_classes: int = 2, **kwargs)`
Bases: `matchzoo.engine.base_task.BaseTask`

Classification task.

Examples

```
>>> classification_task = Classification(num_classes=2)
>>> classification_task.metrics = ['acc']
>>> classification_task.num_classes
2
>>> classification_task.output_shape
(2, )
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
>>> classification_task.output_dtype
<class 'int'>
>>> print(classification_task)
Classification Task with 2 classes
```

```
TYPE = classification

num_classes :int
    number of classes to classify.

    Type return

output_shape :tuple
    output shape of a single sample of the task.

    Type return

output_dtype
    target data type, expect int as output.

    Type return

classmethod list_available_losses(cls)
    Returns a list of available losses.

classmethod list_available_metrics(cls)
    Returns a list of available metrics.

__str__(self)
    Returns Task name as string.

class matchzoo.tasks.Ranking
    Bases: matchzoo.engine.base_task.BaseTask

    Ranking Task.
```

Examples

```
>>> ranking_task = Ranking()
>>> ranking_task.metrics = ['map', 'ndcg']
>>> ranking_task.output_shape
(1,)
>>> ranking_task.output_dtype
<class 'float'>
>>> print(ranking_task)
Ranking Task
```

```
TYPE = ranking

output_shape :tuple
    output shape of a single sample of the task.

    Type return

output_dtype
    target data type, expect float as output.

    Type return
```

```
classmethod list_available_losses(cls)
    Returns a list of available losses.

classmethod list_available_metrics(cls)
    Returns a list of available metrics.

__str__(self)
    Returns Task name as string.
```

matchzoo.trainers**Submodules****matchzoo.trainers.trainer**

Base Trainer.

Module Contents

```
class matchzoo.trainers.trainer.Trainer(model: BaseModel, optimizer: optim.Optimizer,
                                         trainloader: DataLoader, validloader: DataLoader,
                                         device: typing.Union[torch.device, int, list, None] = None, start_epoch: int = 1, epochs: int = 10, validate_interval: typing.Optional[int] = None, scheduler: typing.Any = None, clip_norm: typing.Union[float, int] = None, patience: typing.Optional[int] = None, key: typing.Any = None, checkpoint: typing.Union[str, Path] = None, save_dir: typing.Union[str, Path] = None, save_all: bool = False, verbose: int = 1, **kwargs)
```

MatchZoo tranier.

Parameters

- **model** – A BaseModel instance.
- **optimizer** – A optim.Optimizer instance.
- **trainloader** – A :class‘DataLoader‘ instance. The dataloader is used for training the model.
- **validloader** – A :class‘DataLoader‘ instance. The dataloader is used for validating the model.
- **device** – The desired device of returned tensor. Default: if None, use the current device. If torch.device or int, use device specified by user. If list, use data parallel.
- **start_epoch** – Int. Number of starting epoch.
- **epochs** – The maximum number of epochs for training. Defaults to 10.
- **validate_interval** – Int. Interval of validation.
- **scheduler** – LR scheduler used to adjust the learning rate based on the number of epochs.
- **clip_norm** – Max norm of the gradients to be clipped.

- **patience** – Number of events to wait if no improvement and then stop the training.
- **key** – Key of metric to be compared.
- **checkpoint** – A checkpoint from which to continue training. If None, training starts from scratch. Defaults to None. Should be a file-like object (has to implement read, readline, tell, and seek), or a string containing a file name.
- **save_dir** – Directory to save trainer.
- **save_all** – Bool. If True, save *Trainer* instance; If False, only save model. Defaults to False.
- **verbose** – 0, 1, or 2. Verbosity mode. 0 = silent, 1 = verbose, 2 = one log line per epoch.

_load_dataloader (self, trainloader: DataLoader, validloader: DataLoader, validate_interval: typing.Optional[int] = None)
Load trainloader and determine validate interval.

Parameters

- **trainloader** – A :class‘DataLoader‘ instance. The dataloader is used to train the model.
- **validloader** – A :class‘DataLoader‘ instance. The dataloader is used to validate the model.
- **validate_interval** – int. Interval of validation.

_load_model (self, model: BaseModel, device: typing.Union[torch.device, int, list, None] = None)
Load model.

Parameters

- **model** – BaseModel instance.
- **device** – The desired device of returned tensor. Default: if None, use the current device. If *torch.device* or int, use device specified by user. If list, use data parallel.

_load_path (self, checkpoint: typing.Union[str, Path], save_dir: typing.Union[str, Path])
Load save_dir and Restore from checkpoint.

Parameters

- **checkpoint** – A checkpoint from which to continue training. If None, training starts from scratch. Defaults to None. Should be a file-like object (has to implement read, readline, tell, and seek), or a string containing a file name.
- **save_dir** – Directory to save trainer.

_backward (self, loss)
Computes the gradient of current *loss* graph leaves.

Parameters **loss** – Tensor. Loss of model.

_run_scheduler (self)
Run scheduler.

run (self)
Train model.

The processes: Run each epoch -> Run scheduler -> Should stop early?

_run_epoch (self)
Run each epoch.

The training steps:

- Get batch and feed them into model
- Get outputs. Calculate all losses and sum them up
- Loss backwards and optimizer steps
- Evaluation
- Update and output result

evaluate (*self*, *dataloader*: *DataLoader*)

Evaluate the model.

Parameters **dataloader** – A DataLoader object to iterate over the data.

classmethod _eval_metric_on_data_frame (*cls*, *metric*: *BaseMetric*, *id_left*: *typing.Any*,
y_true: *typing.Union[list, np.array]*, *y_pred*:
typing.Union[list, np.array])

Eval metric on data frame.

This function is used to eval metrics for *Ranking* task.

Parameters

- **metric** – Metric for *Ranking* task.
- **id_left** – id of input left. Samples with same id_left should be grouped for evaluation.
- **y_true** – Labels of dataset.
- **y_pred** – Outputs of model.

Returns Evaluation result.

predict (*self*, *dataloader*: *DataLoader*)

Generate output predictions for the input samples.

Parameters **dataloader** – input DataLoader

Returns predictions

_save (*self*)

Save.

save_model (*self*)

Save the model.

save (*self*)

Save the trainer.

Trainer parameters like epoch, best_so_far, model, optimizer and early_stopping will be saved to specific file path.

Parameters **path** – Path to save trainer.

restore_model (*self*, *checkpoint*: *typing.Union[str, Path]*)

Restore model.

Parameters **checkpoint** – A checkpoint from which to continue training.

restore (*self*, *checkpoint*: *typing.Union[str, Path]* = *None*)

Restore trainer.

Parameters **checkpoint** – A checkpoint from which to continue training.

Package Contents

```
class matchzoo.trainers.Trainer(model: BaseModel, optimizer: optim.Optimizer, train-
    loader: DataLoader, validloader: DataLoader, device: typing.Union[torch.device, int, list, None] = None, start_epoch:
    int = 1, epochs: int = 10, validate_interval: typing.Optional[int] = None, scheduler: typing.Any = None,
    clip_norm: typing.Union[float, int] = None, patience: typing.Optional[int] = None, key: typing.Any = None, checkpoint:
    typing.Union[str, Path] = None, save_dir: typing.Union[str, Path] = None, save_all: bool = False, verbose: int = 1,
    **kwargs)
```

MatchZoo tranier.

Parameters

- **model** – A `BaseModel` instance.
- **optimizer** – A `optim.Optimizer` instance.
- **trainloader** – A `:class‘DataLoader’` instance. The dataloader is used for training the model.
- **validloader** – A `:class‘DataLoader’` instance. The dataloader is used for validating the model.
- **device** – The desired device of returned tensor. Default: if `None`, use the current device. If `torch.device` or `int`, use device specified by user. If `list`, use data parallel.
- **start_epoch** – Int. Number of starting epoch.
- **epochs** – The maximum number of epochs for training. Defaults to 10.
- **validate_interval** – Int. Interval of validation.
- **scheduler** – LR scheduler used to adjust the learning rate based on the number of epochs.
- **clip_norm** – Max norm of the gradients to be clipped.
- **patience** – Number fo events to wait if no improvement and then stop the training.
- **key** – Key of metric to be compared.
- **checkpoint** – A checkpoint from which to continue training. If `None`, training starts from scratch. Defaults to `None`. Should be a file-like object (has to implement `read`, `readline`, `tell`, and `seek`), or a string containing a file name.
- **save_dir** – Directory to save trainer.
- **save_all** – Bool. If `True`, save `Trainer` instance; If `False`, only save model. Defaults to `False`.
- **verbose** – 0, 1, or 2. Verbosity mode. 0 = silent, 1 = verbose, 2 = one log line per epoch.

```
_load_dataloader(self, trainloader: DataLoader, validloader: DataLoader, validate_interval: typ-
    ing.Optional[int] = None)
```

Load trainloader and determine validate interval.

Parameters

- **trainloader** – A `:class‘DataLoader’` instance. The dataloader is used to train the model.

- **validloader** – A :class‘DataLoader‘ instance. The dataloader is used to validate the model.

- **validate_interval** – int. Interval of validation.

_load_model (*self*, *model*: *BaseModel*, *device*: *typing.Union[torch.device, int, list, None]* = *None*)
Load model.

Parameters

- **model** – *BaseModel* instance.
- **device** – The desired device of returned tensor. Default: if None, use the current device. If *torch.device* or int, use device specified by user. If list, use data parallel.

_load_path (*self*, *checkpoint*: *typing.Union[str, Path]*, *save_dir*: *typing.Union[str, Path]*)
Load *save_dir* and Restore from checkpoint.

Parameters

- **checkpoint** – A checkpoint from which to continue training. If None, training starts from scratch. Defaults to None. Should be a file-like object (has to implement read, readline, tell, and seek), or a string containing a file name.
- **save_dir** – Directory to save trainer.

_backward (*self*, *loss*)
Computes the gradient of current *loss* graph leaves.

Parameters **loss** – Tensor. Loss of model.

_run_scheduler (*self*)
Run scheduler.

run (*self*)
Train model.

The processes: Run each epoch -> Run scheduler -> Should stop early?

_run_epoch (*self*)
Run each epoch.

The training steps:

- Get batch and feed them into model
- Get outputs. Caculate all losses and sum them up
- Loss backwards and optimizer steps
- Evaluation
- Update and output result

evaluate (*self*, *dataloader*: *DataLoader*)
Evaluate the model.

Parameters **dataloader** – A *DataLoader* object to iterate over the data.

classmethod _eval_metric_on_data_frame (*cls*, *metric*: *BaseMetric*, *id_left*: *typing.Any*,
y_true: *typing.Union[list, np.array]*, *y_pred*:
typing.Union[list, np.array])

Eval metric on data frame.

This function is used to eval metrics for *Ranking* task.

Parameters

- **metric** – Metric for *Ranking* task.
- **id_left** – id of input left. Samples with same id_left should be grouped for evaluation.
- **y_true** – Labels of dataset.
- **y_pred** – Outputs of model.

Returns Evaluation result.

predict (*self*, *dataloader*: *DataLoader*)

Generate output predictions for the input samples.

Parameters **dataloader** – input DataLoader

Returns predictions

_save (*self*)

Save.

save_model (*self*)

Save the model.

save (*self*)

Save the trainer.

Trainer parameters like epoch, best_so_far, model, optimizer and early_stopping will be saved to specific file path.

Parameters **path** – Path to save trainer.

restore_model (*self*, *checkpoint*: *typing.Union[str, Path]*)

Restore model.

Parameters **checkpoint** – A checkpoint from which to continue training.

restore (*self*, *checkpoint*: *typing.Union[str, Path] = None*)

Restore trainer.

Parameters **checkpoint** – A checkpoint from which to continue training.

matchzoo.utils

Submodules

matchzoo.utils.average_meter

Average meter.

Module Contents

class **matchzoo.utils.average_meter.AverageMeter**

Bases: object

Computes and stores the average and current value.

Examples

```
>>> am = AverageMeter()
>>> am.update(1)
>>> am.avg
1.0
>>> am.update(val=2.5, n=2)
>>> am.avg
2.0
```

avg

Get avg.

reset(self)

Reset AverageMeter.

update(self, val, n=1)

Update value.

matchzoo.utils.early_stopping

Early stopping.

Module Contents

```
class matchzoo.utils.early_stopping.EarlyStopping(patience: typing.Optional[int] = None, should_decrease: bool = None, key: typing.Any = None)
```

EarlyStopping stops training if no improvement after a given patience.

Parameters

- **patience** – Number of events to wait if no improvement and then stop the training.
- **should_decrease** – The way to judge the best so far.
- **key** – Key of metric to be compared.

best_so_far :bool

Returns best so far.

is_best_so_far :bool

Returns true if it is the best so far.

should_stop_early :bool

Returns true if improvement has stopped for long enough.

state_dict(self)

A Trainer can use this to serialize the state.

load_state_dict(self, state_dict: typing.Dict[str, typing.Any])

Hydrate a early stopping from a serialized state.

update(self, result: list)

Call function.

matchzoo.utils.get_file

Download file.

Module Contents

class `matchzoo.utils.get_file.ProgressBar` (*target*, *width*=30, *verbose*=1, *interval*=0.05)

Bases: `object`

Displays a progress bar.

Parameters

- **target** – Total number of steps expected, None if unknown.
- **width** – Progress bar width on screen.
- **verbose** – Verbosity mode, 0 (silent), 1 (verbose), 2 (semi-verbose)
- **stateful_metrics** – Iterable of string names of metrics that should *not* be averaged over time. Metrics in this list will be displayed as-is. All others will be averaged by the progbar before display.
- **interval** – Minimum visual progress update interval (in seconds).

update (*self*, *current*)

Updates the progress bar.

`matchzoo.utils.get_file._extract_archive` (*file_path*, *path*=‘’, *archive_format*=‘auto’)

Extracts an archive if it matches tar, tar.gz, tar.bz, or zip formats.

Parameters

- **file_path** – path to the archive file
- **path** – path to extract the archive file
- **archive_format** – Archive format to try for extracting the file. Options are ‘auto’, ‘tar’, ‘zip’, and None. ‘tar’ includes tar, tar.gz, and tar.bz files. The default ‘auto’ is [‘tar’, ‘zip’]. None or an empty list will return no matches found.

Returns True if a match was found and an archive extraction was completed, False otherwise.

`matchzoo.utils.get_file.get_file` (*fname*: str = None, *origin*: str = None, *untar*: bool = False, *extract*: bool = False, *md5_hash*: typing.Any = None, *file_hash*: typing.Any = None, *hash_algorithm*: str = ‘auto’, *archive_format*: str = ‘auto’, *cache_subdir*: typing.Union[Path, str] = ‘data’, *cache_dir*: typing.Union[Path, str] = `matchzoo.USER_DATA_DIR`, *verbose*: int = 1) → str

Downloads a file from a URL if it not already in the cache.

By default the file at the url *origin* is downloaded to the cache_dir `~/.matchzoo/datasets`, placed in the cache_subdir *data*, and given the filename *fname*. The final location of a file `example.txt` would therefore be `~/.matchzoo/datasets/data/example.txt`.

Files in tar, tar.gz, tar.bz, and zip formats can also be extracted. Passing a hash will verify the file after download. The command line programs `shasum` and `sha256sum` can compute the hash.

Parameters

- **fname** – Name of the file. If an absolute path `/path/to/file.txt` is specified the file will be saved at that location.

- **origin** – Original URL of the file.
- **untar** – Deprecated in favor of ‘extract’. Boolean, whether the file should be decompressed.
- **md5_hash** – Deprecated in favor of ‘file_hash’. md5 hash of the file for verification.
- **file_hash** – The expected hash string of the file after download. The sha256 and md5 hash algorithms are both supported.
- **cache_subdir** – Subdirectory under the cache dir where the file is saved. If an absolute path /path/to/folder is specified the file will be saved at that location.
- **hash_algorithm** – Select the hash algorithm to verify the file. options are ‘md5’, ‘sha256’, and ‘auto’. The default ‘auto’ detects the hash algorithm in use.
- **archive_format** – Archive format to try for extracting the file. Options are ‘auto’, ‘tar’, ‘zip’, and None. ‘tar’ includes tar, tar.gz, and tar.bz files. The default ‘auto’ is [‘tar’, ‘zip’]. None or an empty list will return no matches found.
- **cache_dir** – Location to store cached files, when None it defaults to the [matchzoo.USER_DATA_DIR](~/matchzoo/datasets).
- **verbose** – Verbosity mode, 0 (silent), 1 (verbose), 2 (semi-verbose)

Papram extract True tries extracting the file as an Archive, like tar or zip.

Returns Path to the downloaded file.

```
matchzoo.utils.get_file.validate_file(fpather,           file_hash,           algorithm='auto',
                                         chunk_size=65535)
```

Validates a file against a sha256 or md5 hash.

Parameters

- **fpather** – path to the file being validated
- **file_hash** – The expected hash string of the file. The sha256 and md5 hash algorithms are both supported.
- **algorithm** – Hash algorithm, one of ‘auto’, ‘sha256’, or ‘md5’. The default ‘auto’ detects the hash algorithm in use.
- **chunk_size** – Bytes to read at a time, important for large files.

Returns Whether the file is valid.

```
matchzoo.utils.get_file._hash_file(fpather, algorithm='sha256', chunk_size=65535)
```

Calculates a file sha256 or md5 hash.

Parameters

- **fpather** – path to the file being validated
- **algorithm** – hash algorithm, one of ‘auto’, ‘sha256’, or ‘md5’. The default ‘auto’ detects the hash algorithm in use.
- **chunk_size** – Bytes to read at a time, important for large files.

Returns The file hash.

```
matchzoo.utils.list_recursive_subclasses
```

Module Contents

`matchzoo.utils.list_recursive_subclasses.list_recursive_concrete_subclasses(base)`
List all concrete subclasses of *base* recursively.

`matchzoo.utils.list_recursive_subclasses._filter_concrete(classes)`

`matchzoo.utils.list_recursive_subclasses._bfs(base)`

`matchzoo.utils.one_hot`

One hot vectors.

Module Contents

`matchzoo.utils.one_hot.one_hot(indices: int, num_classes: int) → np.ndarray`

Returns A one-hot encoded vector.

`matchzoo.utils.parse`

Module Contents

`matchzoo.utils.parse.activation`

`matchzoo.utils.parse.loss`

`matchzoo.utils.parse.optimizer`

`matchzoo.utils.parse._parse(identifier: typing.Union[str, typing.Type[nn.Module], nn.Module], dictionary: nn.ModuleDict, target: str) → nn.Module`

Parse loss and activation.

Parameters

- **identifier** – activation identifier, one of - String: name of a activation - Torch Model subclass - Torch Module instance (it will be returned unchanged).
- **dictionary** – nn.ModuleDict instance. Map string identifier to nn.Module instance.

Returns A nn.Module instance

`matchzoo.utils.parse.parse_activation(identifier: typing.Union[str, typing.Type[nn.Module], nn.Module]) → nn.Module`

Retrieves a torch Module instance.

Parameters **identifier** – activation identifier, one of - String: name of a activation - Torch Model subclass - Torch Module instance (it will be returned unchanged).

Returns A nn.Module instance

Examples::

```
>>> from torch import nn  
>>> from matchzoo.utils import parse_activation
```

Use *str* as activation:

```
>>> activation = parse_activation('relu')
>>> type(activation)
<class 'torch.nn.modules.activation.ReLU'>
```

Use `torch.nn.Module` subclasses as activation:

```
>>> type(parse_activation(nn.ReLU))
<class 'torch.nn.modules.activation.ReLU'>
```

Use `torch.nn.Module` instances as activation:

```
>>> type(parse_activation(nn.ReLU()))
<class 'torch.nn.modules.activation.ReLU'>
```

`matchzoo.utils.parse_loss(identifier: typing.Union[str, typing.Type[nn.Module], nn.Module], task: typing.Optional[str] = None) → nn.Module`

Retrieves a torch Module instance.

Parameters

- **identifier** – loss identifier, one of - String: name of a loss - Torch Module subclass - Torch Module instance (it will be returned unchanged).
- **task** – Task type for determining specific loss.

Returns A `nn.Module` instance

Examples::

```
>>> from torch import nn
>>> from matchzoo.utils import parse_loss
```

Use `str` as loss:

```
>>> loss = parse_loss('mse')
>>> type(loss)
<class 'torch.nn.modules.loss.MSELoss'>
```

Use `torch.nn.Module` subclasses as loss:

```
>>> type(parse_loss(nn.MSELoss))
<class 'torch.nn.modules.loss.MSELoss'>
```

Use `torch.nn.Module` instances as loss:

```
>>> type(parse_loss(nn.MSELoss()))
<class 'torch.nn.modules.loss.MSELoss'>
```

`matchzoo.utils.parse._parse_metric(metric: typing.Union[str, typing.Type[BaseMetric], BaseMetric], Metrix: typing.Type[BaseMetric]) → BaseMetric`

Parse metric.

Parameters

- **metric** – Input metric in any form.
- **Metrix** – Base Metric class. Either `matchzoo.engine.base_metric.RankingMetric` or `matchzoo.engine.base_metric.ClassificationMetric`.

Returns A BaseMetric instance

```
matchzoo.utils.parse_metric(metric: typing.Union[str, typing.Type[BaseMetric], BaseMetric], task: str) → BaseMetric  
Parse input metric in any form into a BaseMetric instance.
```

Parameters

- **metric** – Input metric in any form.
- **task** – Task type for determining specific metric.

Returns A BaseMetric instance

Examples::

```
>>> from matchzoo import metrics  
>>> from matchzoo.utils import parse_metric
```

Use str as MatchZoo metrics:

```
>>> mz_metric = parse_metric('map', 'ranking')  
>>> type(mz_metric)  
<class 'matchzoo.metrics.mean_average_precision.MeanAveragePrecision'>
```

Use matchzoo.engine.BaseMetric subclasses as MatchZoo metrics:

```
>>> type(parse_metric(metrics.AveragePrecision, 'ranking'))  
<class 'matchzoo.metrics.average_precision.AveragePrecision'>
```

Use matchzoo.engine.BaseMetric instances as MatchZoo metrics:

```
>>> type(parse_metric(metrics.AveragePrecision(), 'ranking'))  
<class 'matchzoo.metrics.average_precision.AveragePrecision'>
```

```
matchzoo.utils.parse_optimizer(identifier: typing.Union[str, typing.Type[optim.Optimizer]]) → optim.Optimizer  
Parse input metric in any form into a Optimizer class.
```

Parameters **optimizer** – Input optimizer in any form.

Returns A Optimizer class

Examples::

```
>>> from torch import optim  
>>> from matchzoo.utils import parse_optimizer
```

Use str as optimizer:

```
>>> parse_optimizer('adam')  
<class 'torch.optim.adam.Adam'>
```

Use torch.optim.Optimizer subclasses as optimizer:

```
>>> parse_optimizer(optim.Adam)  
<class 'torch.optim.adam.Adam'>
```

matchzoo.utils.tensor_type

Define Keras tensor type.

Module Contents**matchzoo.utils.tensor_type.TensorType****matchzoo.utils.timer**

Timer.

Module Contents**class matchzoo.utils.timer.Timer**

Bases: object

Computes elapsed time.

time

Return time.

reset(self)

Reset timer.

resume(self)

Resume.

stop(self)

Stop.

Package Contents**matchzoo.utils.one_hot(indices: int, num_classes: int) → np.ndarray**

Returns A one-hot encoded vector.

matchzoo.utils.TensorType**matchzoo.utils.list_recursive_concrete_subclasses(base)**

List all concrete subclasses of *base* recursively.

matchzoo.utils.parse_loss(identifier: typing.Union[str, typing.Type[nn.Module], nn.Module], task: typing.Optional[str] = None) → nn.Module

Retrieves a torch Module instance.

Parameters

- **identifier** – loss identifier, one of - String: name of a loss - Torch Module subclass - Torch Module instance (it will be returned unchanged).
- **task** – Task type for determining specific loss.

Returns A nn.Module instance

Examples::

```
>>> from torch import nn
>>> from matchzoo.utils import parse_loss
```

Use **str** as loss:

```
>>> loss = parse_loss('mse')
>>> type(loss)
<class 'torch.nn.modules.loss.MSELoss'>
```

Use **torch.nn.Module** subclasses as loss:

```
>>> type(parse_loss(nn.MSELoss()))
<class 'torch.nn.modules.loss.MSELoss'>
```

Use **torch.nn.Module** instances as loss:

```
>>> type(parse_loss(nn.MSELoss()))
<class 'torch.nn.modules.loss.MSELoss'>
```

matchzoo.utils.**parse_activation**(*identifier*: typing.Union[str, typing.Type[nn.Module], nn.Module]) → nn.Module

Retrieves a torch Module instance.

Parameters **identifier** – activation identifier, one of - String: name of a activation - Torch Model subclass - Torch Module instance (it will be returned unchanged).

Returns A nn.Module instance

Examples::

```
>>> from torch import nn
>>> from matchzoo.utils import parse_activation
```

Use **str** as activation:

```
>>> activation = parse_activation('relu')
>>> type(activation)
<class 'torch.nn.modules.activation.ReLU'>
```

Use **torch.nn.Module** subclasses as activation:

```
>>> type(parse_activation(nn.ReLU))
<class 'torch.nn.modules.activation.ReLU'>
```

Use **torch.nn.Module** instances as activation:

```
>>> type(parse_activation(nn.ReLU()))
<class 'torch.nn.modules.activation.ReLU'>
```

matchzoo.utils.**parse_metric**(*metric*: typing.Union[str, typing.Type[BaseMetric], BaseMetric], task: str) → BaseMetric

Parse input metric in any form into a BaseMetric instance.

Parameters

- **metric** – Input metric in any form.
- **task** – Task type for determining specific metric.

Returns A BaseMetric instance

Examples::

```
>>> from matchzoo import metrics
>>> from matchzoo.utils import parse_metric
```

Use str as MatchZoo metrics:

```
>>> mz_metric = parse_metric('map', 'ranking')
>>> type(mz_metric)
<class 'matchzoo.metrics.mean_average_precision.MeanAveragePrecision'>
```

Use matchzoo.engine.BaseMetric subclasses as MatchZoo metrics:

```
>>> type(parse_metric(metrics.AveragePrecision, 'ranking'))
<class 'matchzoo.metrics.average_precision.AveragePrecision'>
```

Use matchzoo.engine.BaseMetric instances as MatchZoo metrics:

```
>>> type(parse_metric(metrics.AveragePrecision(), 'ranking'))
<class 'matchzoo.metrics.average_precision.AveragePrecision'>
```

matchzoo.utils.parse_optimizer(identifier: typing.Union[str, typing.Type[optim.Optimizer]]) → optim.Optimizer
Parse input metric in any form into a Optimizer class.

Parameters optimizer – Input optimizer in any form.

Returns A Optimizer class

Examples::

```
>>> from torch import optim
>>> from matchzoo.utils import parse_optimizer
```

Use str as optimizer:

```
>>> parse_optimizer('adam')
<class 'torch.optim.adam.Adam'>
```

Use torch.optim.Optimizer subclasses as optimizer:

```
>>> parse_optimizer(optim.Adam)
<class 'torch.optim.adam.Adam'>
```

class matchzoo.utils.AverageMeter

Bases: object

Computes and stores the average and current value.

Examples

```
>>> am = AverageMeter()
>>> am.update(1)
>>> am.avg
1.0
>>> am.update(val=2.5, n=2)
>>> am.avg
2.0
```

avg

Get avg.

reset (self)

Reset AverageMeter.

update (self, val, n=1)

Update value.

class matchzoo.utils.Timer

Bases: object

Computes elapsed time.

time

Return time.

reset (self)

Reset timer.

resume (self)

Resume.

stop (self)

Stop.

class matchzoo.utils.EarlyStopping (patience: typing.Optional[int] = None, should_decrease: bool = None, key: typing.Any = None)

EarlyStopping stops training if no improvement after a given patience.

Parameters

- **patience** – Number of events to wait if no improvement and then stop the training.
- **should_decrease** – The way to judge the best so far.
- **key** – Key of metric to be compared.

best_so_far :bool

Returns best so far.

is_best_so_far :bool

Returns true if it is the best so far.

should_stop_early :bool

Returns true if improvement has stopped for long enough.

state_dict (self)

A Trainer can use this to serialize the state.

load_state_dict (self, state_dict: typing.Dict[str, typing.Any])

Hydrate a early stopping from a serialized state.

update (self, result: list)

Call function.

```
matchzoo.utils.get_file(fname: str = None, origin: str = None, untar: bool = False, extract: bool
    = False, md5_hash: typing.Any = None, file_hash: typing.Any = None,
    hash_algorithm: str = 'auto', archive_format: str = 'auto', cache_subdir:
    typing.Union[Path, str] = 'data', cache_dir: typing.Union[Path, str] =
    matchzoo.USER_DATA_DIR, verbose: int = 1) → str
```

Downloads a file from a URL if it not already in the cache.

By default the file at the url *origin* is downloaded to the cache_dir `~/.matchzoo/datasets`, placed in the cache_subdir *data*, and given the filename *fname*. The final location of a file `example.txt` would therefore be `~/.matchzoo/datasets/data/example.txt`.

Files in tar, tar.gz, tar.bz, and zip formats can also be extracted. Passing a hash will verify the file after download. The command line programs `shasum` and `sha256sum` can compute the hash.

Parameters

- **fname** – Name of the file. If an absolute path `/path/to/file.txt` is specified the file will be saved at that location.
- **origin** – Original URL of the file.
- **untar** – Deprecated in favor of ‘extract’. Boolean, whether the file should be decompressed.
- **md5_hash** – Deprecated in favor of ‘file_hash’. md5 hash of the file for verification.
- **file_hash** – The expected hash string of the file after download. The sha256 and md5 hash algorithms are both supported.
- **cache_subdir** – Subdirectory under the cache dir where the file is saved. If an absolute path `/path/to/folder` is specified the file will be saved at that location.
- **hash_algorithm** – Select the hash algorithm to verify the file. options are ‘md5’, ‘sha256’, and ‘auto’. The default ‘auto’ detects the hash algorithm in use.
- **archive_format** – Archive format to try for extracting the file. Options are ‘auto’, ‘tar’, ‘zip’, and None. ‘tar’ includes tar, tar.gz, and tar.bz files. The default ‘auto’ is [‘tar’, ‘zip’]. None or an empty list will return no matches found.
- **cache_dir** – Location to store cached files, when None it defaults to the [matchzoo.USER_DATA_DIR](`~/.matchzoo/datasets`).
- **verbose** – Verbosity mode, 0 (silent), 1 (verbose), 2 (semi-verbose)

Papram extract True tries extracting the file as an Archive, like tar or zip.

Returns Path to the downloaded file.

```
matchzoo.utils._hash_file(fpath, algorithm='sha256', chunk_size=65535)
```

Calculates a file sha256 or md5 hash.

Parameters

- **fpath** – path to the file being validated
- **algorithm** – hash algorithm, one of ‘auto’, ‘sha256’, or ‘md5’. The default ‘auto’ detects the hash algorithm in use.
- **chunk_size** – Bytes to read at a time, important for large files.

Returns The file hash.

3.1.2 Submodules

`matchzoo.version`

Matchzoo version file.

Module Contents

`matchzoo.version.__version__ = 1.1`

3.1.3 Package Contents

`matchzoo.USER_DIR`

`matchzoo.USER_DATA_DIR`

`matchzoo.USER_TUNED_MODELS_DIR`

`matchzoo.__version__ = 1.1`

`class matchzoo.DataPack(relation: pd.DataFrame, left: pd.DataFrame, right: pd.DataFrame)`

Bases: `object`

Matchzoo `DataPack` data structure, store dataframe and context.

`DataPack` is a MatchZoo native data structure that most MatchZoo data handling processes build upon. A `DataPack` consists of three parts: `left`, `right` and `relation`, each one of is a `pandas.DataFrame`.

Parameters

- `relation` – Store the relation between left document and right document use ids.
- `left` – Store the content or features for id_left.
- `right` – Store the content or features for id_right.

Example

```
>>> left = [
...     ['qid1', 'query 1'],
...     ['qid2', 'query 2']
... ]
>>> right = [
...     ['did1', 'document 1'],
...     ['did2', 'document 2']
... ]
>>> relation = [['qid1', 'did1', 1], ['qid2', 'did2', 1]]
>>> relation_df = pd.DataFrame(relation)
>>> left = pd.DataFrame(left)
>>> right = pd.DataFrame(right)
>>> dp = DataPack(
...     relation=relation_df,
...     left=left,
...     right=right,
... )
>>> len(dp)
2
```

```
class FrameView(data_pack: DataPack)
Bases: object

FrameView.

__getitem__(self, index: typing.Union[int, slice, np.array])
    Slicer.

__call__(self)
    Returns A full copy. Equivalent to frame[:].

DATA_FILENAME = data.dll

has_label :bool
    True if label column exists, False otherwise.

Type return

frame : 'DataPack.FrameView'
    View the data pack as a pandas.DataFrame.

    Returned data frame is created by merging the left data frame, the right data frame and the relation data frame. Use [] to access an item or a slice of items.

    Returns A matchzoo.DataPack.FrameView instance.
```

Example

```
>>> import matchzoo as mz
>>> data_pack = mz.datasets.toy.load_data()
>>> type(data_pack.frame)
<class 'matchzoo.data_pack.data_pack.DataPack.FrameView'>
>>> frame_slice = data_pack.frame[0:5]
>>> type(frame_slice)
<class 'pandas.core.frame.DataFrame'>
>>> list(frame_slice.columns)
['id_left', 'text_left', 'id_right', 'text_right', 'label']
>>> full_frame = data_pack.frame()
>>> len(full_frame) == len(data_pack)
True
```

```
relation
    relation getter.

left :pd.DataFrame
    Get left () of DataPack.

right :pd.DataFrame
    Get right () of DataPack.

__len__(self)
    Get number of rows in the class: DataPack object.

unpack(self)
    Unpack the data for training.

    The return value can be directly feed to model.fit or model.fit_generator.

    Returns A tuple of (X, y). y is None if self has no label.
```

Example

```
>>> import matchzoo as mz
>>> data_pack = mz.datasets.toy.load_data()
>>> X, y = data_pack.unpack()
>>> type(X)
<class 'dict'>
>>> sorted(X.keys())
['id_left', 'id_right', 'text_left', 'text_right']
>>> type(y)
<class 'numpy.ndarray'>
>>> X, y = data_pack.drop_label().unpack()
>>> type(y)
<class 'NoneType'>
```

__getitem__(self, index: typing.Union[int, slice, np.array])

Get specific item(s) as a new *DataPack*.

The returned *DataPack* will be a copy of the subset of the original *DataPack*.

Parameters index – Index of the item(s) to get.

Returns An instance of *DataPack*.

copy(self)

Returns A deep copy.

save(self, dirpath: typing.Union[str, Path])

Save the *DataPack* object.

A saved *DataPack* is represented as a directory with a *DataPack* object (transformed user input as features and context), it will be saved by *pickle*.

Parameters dirpath – directory path of the saved *DataPack*.

_optional_inplace(func)

Decorator that adds *inplace* key word argument to a method.

Decorate any method that modifies inplace to make that inplace change optional.

drop_empty(self)

Process empty data by removing corresponding rows.

Parameters inplace – *True* to modify inplace, *False* to return a modified copy. (default: *False*)

shuffle(self)

Shuffle the data pack by shuffling the relation column.

Parameters inplace – *True* to modify inplace, *False* to return a modified copy. (default: *False*)

Example

```
>>> import matchzoo as mz
>>> import numpy.random
>>> numpy.random.seed(0)
>>> data_pack = mz.datasets.toy.load_data()
>>> orig_ids = data_pack.relation['id_left']
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
>>> shuffled = data_pack.shuffle()
>>> (shuffled.relation['id_left'] != orig_ids).any()
True
```

drop_label(self)

Remove *label* column from the data pack.

Parameters `inplace` – *True* to modify inplace, *False* to return a modified copy. (default: *False*)

Example

```
>>> import matchzoo as mz
>>> data_pack = mz.datasets.toy.load_data()
>>> data_pack.has_label
True
>>> data_pack.drop_label(inplace=True)
>>> data_pack.has_label
False
```

append_text_length(self, verbose=1)

Append *length_left* and *length_right* columns.

Parameters

- `inplace` – *True* to modify inplace, *False* to return a modified copy. (default: *False*)
- `verbose` – Verbosity.

Example

```
>>> import matchzoo as mz
>>> data_pack = mz.datasets.toy.load_data()
>>> 'length_left' in data_pack.frame[0].columns
False
>>> new_data_pack = data_pack.append_text_length(verbose=0)
>>> 'length_left' in new_data_pack.frame[0].columns
True
>>> 'length_left' in data_pack.frame[0].columns
False
>>> data_pack.append_text_length(inplace=True, verbose=0)
>>> 'length_left' in data_pack.frame[0].columns
True
```

apply_on_text(self, func: typing.Callable, mode: str = 'both', rename: typing.Optional[str] = None, verbose: int = 1)

Apply *func* to text columns based on *mode*.

Parameters

- `func` – The function to apply.
- `mode` – One of “both”, “left” and “right”.
- `rename` – If set, use new names for results instead of replacing the original columns. To set *rename* in “both” mode, use a tuple of *str*, e.g. (“text_left_new_name”, “text_right_new_name”).

- **inplace** – *True* to modify inplace, *False* to return a modified copy. (default: *False*)
- **verbose** – Verbosity.

Examples::

```
>>> import matchzoo as mz
>>> data_pack = mz.datasets.toy.load_data()
>>> frame = data_pack.frame
```

To apply `len` on the left text and add the result as ‘length_left’:

```
>>> data_pack.apply_on_text(len, mode='left',
...                           rename='length_left',
...                           inplace=True,
...                           verbose=0)
>>> list(frame[0].columns) # noqa: E501
['id_left', 'text_left', 'length_left', 'id_right', 'text_right', 'label']
```

To do the same to the right text:

```
>>> data_pack.apply_on_text(len, mode='right',
...                           rename='length_right',
...                           inplace=True,
...                           verbose=0)
>>> list(frame[0].columns) # noqa: E501
['id_left', 'text_left', 'length_left', 'id_right', 'text_right', 'length_
→right', 'label']
```

To do the same to the both texts at the same time:

```
>>> data_pack.apply_on_text(len, mode='both',
...                           rename=('extra_left', 'extra_right'),
...                           inplace=True,
...                           verbose=0)
>>> list(frame[0].columns) # noqa: E501
['id_left', 'text_left', 'length_left', 'extra_left', 'id_right', 'text_
→right', 'length_right', 'extra_right', 'label']
```

To suppress outputs:

```
>>> data_pack.apply_on_text(len, mode='both', verbose=0,
...                           inplace=True)
```

`_apply_on_text_right(self, func, rename, verbose=1)`

`_apply_on_text_left(self, func, rename, verbose=1)`

`_apply_on_text_both(self, func, rename, verbose=1)`

`matchzoo.load_data_pack(dirpath: typing.Union[str, Path]) → DataPack`

Load a `DataPack`. The reverse function of `save()`.

Parameters `dirpath` – directory path of the saved model.

Returns a `DataPack` instance.

`matchzoo.chain_transform(units: typing.List[Unit]) → typing.Callable`

Compose unit transformations into a single function.

Parameters `units` – List of `matchzoo.StatelessUnit`.

```
matchzoo.load_preprocessor(dirpath: typing.Union[str, Path]) → 'mz.DataPack'
```

Load the fitted *context*. The reverse function of `save()`.

Parameters `dirpath` – directory path of the saved model.

Returns a DSSMPreprocessor instance.

```
class matchzoo.Param(name: str, value: typing.Any = None, hyper_space: typing.Optional[SpaceType] = None, validator: typing.Optional[typing.Callable[[typing.Any], bool]] = None, desc: typing.Optional[str] = None)
```

Bases: object

Parameter class.

Basic usages with a name and value:

```
>>> param = Param('my_param', 10)
>>> param.name
'my_param'
>>> param.value
10
```

Use with a validator to make sure the parameter always keeps a valid value.

```
>>> param = Param(
...     name='my_param',
...     value=5,
...     validator=lambda x: 0 < x < 20
... )
>>> param.validator # doctest: +ELLIPSIS
<function <lambda> at 0x...>
>>> param.value
5
>>> param.value = 10
>>> param.value
10
>>> param.value = -1
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: Validator not satisfied.
The validator's definition is as follows:
validator=lambda x: 0 < x < 20
```

Use with a hyper space. Setting up a hyper space for a parameter makes the parameter tunable in a `matchzoo.engine.Tuner`.

```
>>> from matchzoo.engine.hyper_spaces import quniform
>>> param = Param(
...     name='positive_num',
...     value=1,
...     hyper_space=quniform(low=1, high=5)
... )
>>> param.hyper_space # doctest: +ELLIPSIS
<matchzoo.engine.hyper_spaces.quniform object at ...>
>>> from hyperopt.pyll.stochastic import sample
>>> hyperopt_space = param.hyper_space.convert(param.name)
>>> samples = [sample(hyperopt_space) for _ in range(64)]
>>> set(samples) == {1, 2, 3, 4, 5}
True
```

The boolean value of a `Param` instance is only `True` when the value is not `None`. This is because some default falsy values like zero or an empty list are valid parameter values. In other words, the boolean value means to be “if the parameter value is filled”.

```
>>> param = Param('dropout')
>>> if param:
...     print('OK')
>>> param = Param('dropout', 0)
>>> if param:
...     print('OK')
OK
```

A `_pre_assignment_hook` is initialized as a data type convertor if the value is set as a number to keep data type consistency of the parameter. This conversion supports python built-in numbers, `numpy` numbers, and any number that inherits `numbers.Number`.

```
>>> param = Param('float_param', 0.5)
>>> param.value = 10
>>> param.value
10.0
>>> type(param.value)
<class 'float'>
```

name :str
Name of the parameter.

Type return

value :typing.Any
Value of the parameter.

Type return

hyper_space :SpaceType
Hyper space of the parameter.

Type return

validator :typing.Callable[[typing.Any], bool]
Validator of the parameter.

Type return

desc :str
Parameter description.

Type return

```
_infer_pre_assignment_hook(self)
_validate(self, value)
__bool__(self)
```

Returns `False` when the value is `None`, `True` otherwise.

set_default(*self*, *val*, *verbose*=1)
Set default value, has no effect if already has a value.

Parameters

- **val** – Default value to set.
- **verbose** – Verbosity.

reset (self)

Set the parameter's value to *None*, which means “not set”.

This method bypasses validator.

Example

```
>>> import matchzoo as mz
>>> param = mz.Param(
...     name='str', validator=lambda x: isinstance(x, str))
>>> param.value = 'hello'
>>> param.value = None
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: Validator not satisfied.
The validator's definition is as follows:
name='str', validator=lambda x: isinstance(x, str)
>>> param.reset()
>>> param.value is None
True
```

class matchzoo.ParamTable

Bases: object

Parameter table class.

Example

```
>>> params = ParamTable()
>>> params.add(Param('ham', 'Parma Ham'))
>>> params.add(Param('egg', 'Over Easy'))
>>> params['ham']
'Parma Ham'
>>> params['egg']
'Over Easy'
>>> print(params)
ham                         Parma Ham
egg                         Over Easy
>>> params.add(Param('egg', 'Sunny side Up'))
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: Parameter named egg already exists.
To re-assign parameter egg value, use `params["egg"] = value` instead.
```

hyper_space :dict

Hyper space of the table, a valid *hyperopt* graph.

Type return

add (self, param: Param)

Parameters **param** – parameter to add.

get (self, key)

Returns The parameter in the table named *key*.

set (*self*, *key*, *param*: *Param*)
Set *key* to parameter *param*.

to_frame (*self*)
Convert the parameter table into a pandas data frame.

Returns A *pandas.DataFrame*.

Example

```
>>> import matchzoo as mz
>>> table = mz.ParamTable()
>>> table.add(mz.Param(name='x', value=10, desc='my x'))
>>> table.add(mz.Param(name='y', value=20, desc='my y'))
>>> table.to_frame()
   Name Description Value Hyper-Space
0     x           my x     10      None
1     y           my y     20      None
```

__getitem__ (*self*, *key*: *str*)

Returns The value of the parameter in the table named *key*.

__setitem__ (*self*, *key*: *str*, *value*: *typing.Any*)
Set the value of the parameter named *key*.

Parameters

- **key** – Name of the parameter.
- **value** – New value of the parameter to set.

__str__ (*self*)

Returns Pretty formatted parameter table.

__iter__ (*self*)

Returns A iterator that iterates over all parameter instances.

completed (*self*, *exclude*: *typing.Optional[list]* = *None*)
Check if all params are filled.

Parameters **exclude** – List of names of parameters that was excluded from being computed.

Returns *True* if all params are filled, *False* otherwise.

Example

```
>>> import matchzoo
>>> model = matchzoo.models.DenseBaseline()
>>> model.params.completed(
...     exclude=['task', 'out_activation_func', 'embedding',
...              'embedding_input_dim', 'embedding_output_dim']
... )
True
```

keys (*self*)

Returns Parameter table keys.

`__contains__(self, item)`

Returns *True* if parameter in parameters.

`update(self, other: dict)`

Update *self*.

Update *self* with the key/value pairs from *other*, overwriting existing keys. Notice that this does not add new keys to *self*.

This method is usually used by models to obtain useful information from a preprocessor's context.

Parameters `other` – The dictionary used update.

Example

```
>>> import matchzoo as mz
>>> model = mz.models.DenseBaseline()
>>> prpr = model.get_default_preprocessor()
>>> _ = prpr.fit(mz.datasets.toy.load_data(), verbose=0)
>>> model.params.update(prpr.context)
```

`class matchzoo.Embedding(data: dict, output_dim: int)`

Bases: object

Embedding class.

Examples::

```
>>> import matchzoo as mz
>>> train_raw = mz.datasets.toy.load_data()
>>> pp = mz.preprocessors.NaivePreprocessor()
>>> train = pp.fit_transform(train_raw, verbose=0)
>>> vocab_unit = mz.build_vocab_unit(train, verbose=0)
>>> term_index = vocab_unit.state['term_index']
>>> embed_path = mz.datasets.embeddings.EMBED_RANK
```

To load from a file:

```
>>> embedding = mz.embedding.load_from_file(embed_path)
>>> matrix = embedding.build_matrix(term_index)
>>> matrix.shape[0] == len(term_index)
True
```

To build your own:

```
>>> data = {'A':[0, 1], 'B':[2, 3]}
>>> embedding = mz.Embedding(data, 2)
>>> matrix = embedding.build_matrix({'A': 2, 'B': 1, '_PAD': 0})
>>> matrix.shape == (3, 2)
True
```

`build_matrix(self, term_index: typing.Union[dict, mz.preprocessors.units.Vocabulary.TermIndex])`

Build a matrix using *term_index*.

Parameters

- `term_index` – A *dict* or *TermIndex* to build with.

- **initializer** – A callable that returns a default value for missing terms in data. (default: a random uniform distribution in range (-0.2, 0.2)).

Returns A matrix.

```
matchzoo.build_unit_from_data_pack(unit: StatefulUnit, data_pack: mz.DataPack, mode: str = 'both', flatten: bool = True, verbose: int = 1) → StatefulUnit
```

Build a StatefulUnit from a `DataPack` object.

Parameters

- **unit** – StatefulUnit object to be built.
- **data_pack** – The input `DataPack` object.
- **mode** – One of ‘left’, ‘right’, and ‘both’, to determine the source data for building the VocabularyUnit.
- **flatten** – Flatten the datapack or not. *True* to organize the `DataPack` text as a list, and *False* to organize `DataPack` text as a list of list.
- **verbose** – Verbosity.

Returns A built StatefulUnit object.

```
matchzoo.build_vocab_unit(data_pack: DataPack, mode: str = 'both', verbose: int = 1) → Vocabulary
```

Build a preprocessor.units.Vocabulary given `data_pack`.

The `data_pack` should be preprocessed beforehand, and each item in `text_left` and `text_right` columns of the `data_pack` should be a list of tokens.

Parameters

- **data_pack** – The `DataPack` to build vocabulary upon.
- **mode** – One of ‘left’, ‘right’, and ‘both’, to determine the source

data for building the VocabularyUnit. :param verbose: Verbosity. :return: A built vocabulary unit.

CHAPTER 4

Indices and tables

- genindex
- modindex
- search

Python Module Index

M

matchzoo, 31
matchzoo.auto, 31
matchzoo.auto.preparer, 31
matchzoo.auto.preparer.prepare, 31
matchzoo.auto.preparer.preparer, 32
matchzoo.auto.tuner, 35
matchzoo.auto.tuner.tune, 35
matchzoo.auto.tuner.tuner, 36
matchzoo.data_pack, 43
matchzoo.data_pack.data_pack, 44
matchzoo.data_pack.pack, 48
matchzoo.dataloader, 54
matchzoo.dataloader.callbacks, 55
matchzoo.dataloader.callbacks.dynamic_pooling, 55
matchzoo.dataloader.callbacks.histogram, 56
matchzoo.dataloader.callbacks.lambda_callback, 57
matchzoo.dataloader.callbacks.ngram, 57
matchzoo.dataloader.callbacks.padding, 58
matchzoo.dataloader.dataloader, 63
matchzoo.dataloader.dataloader_builder, 64
matchzoo.dataloader.dataset, 65
matchzoo.dataloader.dataset_builder, 67
matchzoo.dataloader.sampler, 67
matchzoo.datasets, 72
matchzoo.datasets.embeddings, 72
matchzoo.datasets.embeddings.load_fasttext, 72
matchzoo.datasets.embeddings.load_glove_embedding, 72
matchzoo.datasets.quora_qp, 73
matchzoo.datasets.quora_qp.load_data, 73
matchzoo.datasets.snli, 74

matchzoo.datasets.snli.load_data, 74
matchzoo.datasets.toy, 75
matchzoo.datasets.wiki_qa, 76
matchzoo.datasets.wiki_qa.load_data, 76
matchzoo.embedding, 77
matchzoo.embedding.embedding, 77
matchzoo.engine, 79
matchzoo.engine.base_callback, 79
matchzoo.engine.base_metric, 80
matchzoo.engine.base_model, 81
matchzoo.engine.base_preprocessor, 83
matchzoo.engine.base_task, 84
matchzoo.engine.hyper_spaces, 85
matchzoo.engine.param, 87
matchzoo.engine.param_table, 90
matchzoo.losses, 92
matchzoo.losses.rank_cross_entropy_loss, 92
matchzoo.losses.rank_hinge_loss, 93
matchzoo.metrics, 94
matchzoo.metrics.accuracy, 94
matchzoo.metrics.average_precision, 95
matchzoo.metrics.cross_entropy, 96
matchzoo.metrics.discounted_cumulative_gain, 97
matchzoo.metrics.mean_average_precision, 97
matchzoo.metrics.mean_reciprocal_rank, 98
matchzoo.metrics.normalized_discounted_cumulative_gain, 99
matchzoo.metrics.precision, 100
matchzoo.models, 105
matchzoo.models.anmm, 105
matchzoo.models.arcii, 105
matchzoo.models.arcii, 106
matchzoo.models.bert, 107
matchzoo.models.bimp, 108
matchzoo.models.cdssm, 109
matchzoo.models.conv_knrm, 111

```
matchzoo.models.dense_baseline, 111
matchzoo.models.diin, 112
matchzoo.models.drmm, 113
matchzoo.models.drmmtks, 114
matchzoo.models.dssm, 115
matchzoo.models.duet, 115
matchzoo.models.esim, 117
matchzoo.models.hbmp, 117
matchzoo.models.knrm, 118
matchzoo.models.match_pyramid, 118
matchzoo.models.match_srnn, 119
matchzoo.models.matchlstm, 120
matchzoo.models.mvlstm, 120
matchzoo.models.parameter_readme_generator,
    121
matchzoo.modules, 134
matchzoo.modules.attention, 134
matchzoo.modules.bert_module, 135
matchzoo.modules.character_embedding,
    136
matchzoo.modules.dense_net, 136
matchzoo.modules.dropout, 137
matchzoo.modules.gaussian_kernel, 138
matchzoo.modules.matching, 138
matchzoo.modules.matching_tensor, 139
matchzoo.modules.semantic_composite, 140
matchzoo.modules.spatial_gru, 140
matchzoo.modules.stacked_brnn, 141
matchzoo.preprocessors, 148
matchzoo.preprocessors.basic_preprocessor,
    165
matchzoo.preprocessors.bert_preprocessor,
    166
matchzoo.preprocessors.build_unit_from_dataloaders,
    167
matchzoo.preprocessors.build_vocab_unit,
    168
matchzoo.preprocessors.chain_transform,
    168
matchzoo.preprocessors.naive_preprocessor,
    168
matchzoo.preprocessors.units, 148
matchzoo.preprocessors.units.character_index,
    148
matchzoo.preprocessors.units.digit_removal,
    149
matchzoo.preprocessors.units.frequency_filter,
    149
matchzoo.preprocessors.units.lemmatization,
    150
matchzoo.preprocessors.units.lowercase,
    150
matchzoo.preprocessors.units.matching_histogram,
    151
matchzoo.preprocessors.units.ngram_letter,
    152
matchzoo.preprocessors.units.punc_removal,
    152
matchzoo.preprocessors.units.stateful_unit,
    153
matchzoo.preprocessors.units.stemming,
    153
matchzoo.preprocessors.units.stop_removal,
    153
matchzoo.preprocessors.units.tokenize,
    154
matchzoo.preprocessors.units.truncated_length,
    154
matchzoo.preprocessors.units.unit, 155
matchzoo.preprocessors.units.vocabulary,
    155
matchzoo.preprocessors.units.word_exact_match,
    156
matchzoo.preprocessors.units.word_hashing,
    157
matchzoo.tasks, 171
matchzoo.tasks.classification, 172
matchzoo.tasks.ranking, 172
matchzoo.trainers, 175
matchzoo.trainers.trainer, 175
matchzoo.utils, 180
matchzoo.utils.average_meter, 180
matchzoo.utils.early_stopping, 181
matchzoo.utils.get_file, 182
matchzoo.utils.list_recursive_subclasses,
    183
matchzoo.utils.one_hot, 184
matchzoo.utils.parse, 184
matchzoo.utils.tensor_type, 187
matchzoo.utils.timer, 187
matchzoo.version, 192
```

Symbols

`_MATCH_PUNC` (*matchzoo.zoo.preprocessors.units.PuncRemoval attribute*), 160
`_MATCH_PUNC` (*matchzoo.zoo.preprocessors.units.punc_removal.PuncRemoval attribute*), 152
`__add__()` (*matchzoo.engine.hyper_spaces.HyperoptProxy method*), 86
`__bool__()` (*matchzoo.Param method*), 198
`__bool__()` (*matchzoo.engine.param.Param method*), 89
`__call__()` (*matchzoo.DataPack.FrameView method*), 193
`__call__()` (*matchzoo.data_pack.DataPack.FrameView method*), 50
`__call__()` (*matchzoo.data_pack.data_pack.DataPack.FrameView method*), 44
`__call__()` (*matchzoo.engine.base_metric.BaseMetric method*), 80
`__call__()` (*matchzoo.metrics.Accuracy method*), 104
`__call__()` (*matchzoo.metrics.CrossEntropy method*), 104
`__call__()` (*matchzoo.metrics.DiscountedCumulativeGain method*), 101
`__call__()` (*matchzoo.metrics.MeanAveragePrecision method*), 103
`__call__()` (*matchzoo.metrics.MeanReciprocalRank method*), 102
`__call__()` (*matchzoo.metrics.NormalizedDiscountedCumulativeGain method*), 103
`__call__()` (*matchzoo.metrics.Precision method*), 101
`__call__()` (*matchzoo.metrics.accuracy.Accuracy method*), 95
`__call__()` (*matchzoo.metrics.average_precision.AveragePrecision method*), 95
`__call__()` (*matchzoo.metrics.cross_entropy.CrossEntropy method*), 96
`__call__()` (*matchzoo.metrics.discounted_cumulative_gain.DiscountedCumulativeGain method*), 97
`__call__()` (*matchzoo.metrics.mean_average_precision.MeanAveragePrecision method*), 98
`__call__()` (*matchzoo.metrics.mean_reciprocal_rank.MeanReciprocalRank method*), 98
`__call__()` (*matchzoo.metrics.normalized_discounted_cumulative_gain.NormalizedDiscountedCumulativeGain method*), 99
`__call__()` (*matchzoo.metrics.precision.Precision method*), 100
`__constants__` (*matchzoo.losses.RankCrossEntropyLoss attribute*), 93
`__constants__` (*matchzoo.losses.RankHingeLoss attribute*), 94
`__constants__` (*matchzoo.losses.rank_cross_entropy_loss.RankCrossEntropyLoss attribute*), 92
`__constants__` (*matchzoo.losses.rank_hinge_loss.RankHingeLoss attribute*), 93
`__contains__()` (*matchzoo.ParamTable method*), 200
`__contains__()` (*matchzoo.engine.param_table.ParamTable method*), 92
`__eq__()` (*matchzoo.engine.base_metric.BaseMetric*

```
        method), 80
__floordiv__( )                                (match-
    zoo.engine.hyper_spaces.HyperoptProxy
        method), 86
__getitem__( ) (matchzoo.DataPack method), 194
__getitem__( ) (matchzoo.DataPack.FrameView
    method), 193
__getitem__( ) (matchzoo.ParamTable method), 200
__getitem__( ) (matchzoo.data_pack.DataPack
    method), 51
__getitem__( ) (match-
    zoo.data_pack.DataPack.FrameView method),
    50
__getitem__( ) (match-
    zoo.data_pack.data_pack.DataPack method),
    46
__getitem__( ) (match-
    zoo.data_pack.data_pack.DataPack.FrameView
    method), 44
__getitem__( ) (matchzoo.dataloader.Dataset
    method), 69
__getitem__( ) (match-
    zoo.dataloader.dataset.Dataset
    method), 66
__getitem__( ) (match-
    zoo.engine.param_table.ParamTable
    method), 91
__hash__( ) (match-
    zoo.engine.base_metric.BaseMetric
    method), 80
__iter__( ) (matchzoo.ParamTable method), 200
__iter__( ) (matchzoo.dataloader.DataLoader
    method), 71
__iter__( ) (match-
    zoo.dataloader.dataloader.DataLoader
    method), 64
__iter__( ) (match-
    zoo.dataloader.sampler.BatchSampler
    method), 68
__iter__( ) (match-
    zoo.dataloader.sampler.RandomSampler
    method), 68
__iter__( ) (match-
    zoo.dataloader.sampler.SequentialSampler
    method), 67
__iter__( ) (match-
    zoo.dataloader.sampler.SortedSampler
    method), 67
__len__( ) (matchzoo.DataPack method), 193
__len__( ) (matchzoo.data_pack.DataPack
    method), 51
__len__( ) (matchzoo.data_pack.data_pack.DataPack
    method), 45
__len__( ) (matchzoo.dataloader.DataLoader
    method), 70
__len__( ) (matchzoo.dataloader.Dataset method), 69
__len__( ) (matchzoo.dataloader.dataloader.DataLoader
    method), 64
__len__( ) (matchzoo.dataloader.dataset.Dataset
    method), 66
__len__( ) (matchzoo.dataloader.sampler.BatchSampler
    method), 68
__len__( ) (matchzoo.dataloader.sampler.RandomSampler
    method), 68
__len__( ) (matchzoo.dataloader.sampler.SequentialSampler
    method), 67
__len__( ) (matchzoo.dataloader.sampler.SortedSampler
    method), 68
__missing__( ) (match-
    zoo.preprocessors.units.Vocabulary.TermIndex
    method), 162
__missing__( ) (match-
    zoo.preprocessors.units.vocabulary.Vocabulary.TermIndex
    method), 156
__mul__( ) (matchzoo.engine.hyper_spaces.HyperoptProxy
    method), 86
__neg__( ) (matchzoo.engine.hyper_spaces.HyperoptProxy
    method), 87
__pow__( ) (matchzoo.engine.hyper_spaces.HyperoptProxy
    method), 86
__radd__( ) (match-
    zoo.engine.hyper_spaces.HyperoptProxy
    method), 86
__repr__( ) (match-
    zoo.engine.base_metric.BaseMetric
    method), 80
__repr__( ) (matchzoo.metrics.Accuracy
    method), 104
__repr__( ) (matchzoo.metrics.CrossEntropy
    method), 104
__repr__( ) (match-
    zoo.metrics.DiscountedCumulativeGain
    method), 101
__repr__( ) (match-
    zoo.metrics.MeanAveragePrecision
    method), 102
__repr__( ) (matchzoo.metrics.MeanReciprocalRank
    method), 102
__repr__( ) (match-
    zoo.metrics.NormalizedDiscountedCumulativeGain
    method), 103
__repr__( ) (matchzoo.metrics.Precision
    method), 101
__repr__( ) (matchzoo.metrics.accuracy.Accuracy
    method), 95
```

```

__repr__() (match- 173
    zoo.metrics.average_precision.AveragePrecision __sub__() (matchzoo.engine.hyper_spaces.HyperoptProxy
        method), 95
__repr__() (match- __truediv__() (match-
    zoo.metrics.cross_entropy.CrossEntropy
        method), 96
__repr__() (match- __version__(in module matchzoo), 192
    zoo.metrics.discounted_cumulative_gain.DiscountedCumulativeGain module matchzoo.version), 192
        method), 97
__repr__() (match- __apply_on_text_both()(matchzoo.DataPack
    zoo.metrics.mean_average_precision.MeanAveragePrecision)
        method), 196
__repr__() (match- __apply_on_text_both()(matchzoo.DataPack method), 54
    zoo.metrics.mean_reciprocal_rank.MeanReciprocalRank
        method), 48
__repr__() (match- __apply_on_text_left()(matchzoo.DataPack
    zoo.metrics.normalized_discounted_cumulative_gain.NormalizedDiscountedCumulativeGain
        method), 99
__repr__()(matchzoo.metrics.precision.Precision
        method), 54
__rfloordiv__()(match- __apply_on_text_left()(matchzoo.DataPack method), 48
    zoo.engine.hyper_spaces.HyperoptProxy
        method), 196
__rmul__()(match- __apply_on_text_right()(matchzoo.DataPack method), 54
    zoo.engine.hyper_spaces.HyperoptProxy
        method), 48
__rpow__()(match- __apply_on_text_right()(matchzoo.DataPack method), 48
    zoo.engine.hyper_spaces.HyperoptProxy
        method), 196
__rsub__()(match- __assure_losses()(matchzoo.datasets.toy.BaseTask
    zoo.engine.hyper_spaces.HyperoptProxy
        method), 75
__rtruediv__()(match- __assure_losses()(matchzoo.base_task.BaseTask
    zoo.engine.hyper_spaces.HyperoptProxy
        method), 85
__setitem__()(matchzoo.ParamTable method), 200
__setitem__()(matchzoo.engine.param_table.ParamTable method),
        91
__str__()(matchzoo.ParamTable method), 200
__str__()(matchzoo.engine.hyper_spaces.choice
        method), 87
__str__()(matchzoo.engine.hyper_spaces.quniform
        method), 87
__str__()(matchzoo.engine.hyper_spaces.uniform
        method), 87
__str__()(matchzoo.engine.param_table.ParamTable
        method), 91
__str__()(matchzoo.tasks.Classification method),
        174
__str__()(matchzoo.tasks.Ranking method), 175
__str__()(matchzoo.tasks.classification.Classification
        method), 172
__str__()(matchzoo.tasks.ranking.Ranking method),
        173
__sub__() (matchzoo.engine.hyper_spaces.HyperoptProxy
        method), 86
__truediv__() (matchzoo.engine.hyper_spaces.HyperoptProxy
        method), 86
__version__(in module matchzoo), 192
__apply_on_text_both()(matchzoo.DataPack
        method), 54
__apply_on_text_left()(matchzoo.DataPack method), 48
__apply_on_text_right()(matchzoo.DataPack method), 54
__assure_losses()(matchzoo.datasets.toy.BaseTask
        method), 75
__assure_losses()(matchzoo.base_task.BaseTask
        method), 85
__backward()(matchzoo.trainers.Trainer method),
        179
__backward()(matchzoo.trainers.trainer.Trainer
        method), 176
__bfs()(in module matchzoo.utils.list_recursive_subclasses), 184
__build_dataloader_builder()(matchzoo.auto.Preparer
        method), 42
__build_dataloader_builder()(matchzoo.auto.preparer.Preparer
        method), 34
__build_dataloader_builder()(matchzoo.auto.preparer.preparer.Preparer
        method), 33
__build_dataset_builder()(matchzoo.auto.Preparer
        method), 42

```

_build_dataset_builder() (matchzoo.auto.preparer.Preparer method), 34
_build_dataset_builder() (matchzoo.auto.preparer.preparer.Preparer method), 33
_build_match_histogram() (in module matchzoo.dataloader.callbacks.histogram), 56
_build_matrix() (matchzoo.auto.Preparer method), 42
_build_matrix() (matchzoo.auto.preparer.Preparer method), 34
_build_matrix() (matchzoo.auto.preparer.preparer.Preparer method), 33
_build_model() (matchzoo.auto.Preparer method), 42
_build_model() (matchzoo.auto.preparer.Preparer method), 34
_build_model() (matchzoo.auto.preparer.preparer.Preparer method), 33
_build_word_ngram_map() (in module matchzoo.dataloader.callbacks.ngram), 58
_convert() (matchzoo.datasets.toy.BaseTask method), 75
_convert() (matchzoo.engine.base_task.BaseTask method), 85
_convert_to_list_index() (in module matchzoo.data_pack.data_pack), 44
_create_base_network() (matchzoo.models.CDSSM method), 123
_create_base_network() (matchzoo.models.cdssm.CDSSM method), 110
_create_full_params() (matchzoo.auto.Tuner method), 43
_create_full_params() (matchzoo.auto.tuner.Tuner method), 39
_create_full_params() (matchzoo.auto.tuner.tuner.Tuner method), 38
_default_units() (matchzoo.engine.base_preprocessor.BasePreprocessor class method), 84
_df() (matchzoo.preprocessors.units.FrequencyFilter class method), 159
_df() (matchzoo.preprocessors.units.frequency_filter.FrequencyFilter method), 64
_download_data() (in module matchzoo.datasets.quora_qp.load_data), 74
_download_data() (in module matchzoo.datasets.snli.load_data), 74
_download_data() (in module matchzoo.datasets.wiki_qa.load_data), 77
_dynamic_pooling_index() (in module matchzoo.dataloader.callbacks.dynamic_pooling), 55
_eval_metric_on_data_frame() (matchzoo.trainers.Trainer class method), 179
_eval_metric_on_data_frame() (matchzoo.trainers.trainer.Trainer class method), 177
_extract_archive() (in module matchzoo.utils.get_file), 182
_fasttext_embedding_url (in module matchzoo.datasets.embeddings.load_fasttext_embedding), 72
_filter_concrete() (in module matchzoo.utils.list_recursive_subclasses), 184
_fix_loss_sign() (matchzoo.auto.Tuner method), 43
_fix_loss_sign() (matchzoo.auto.tuner.Tuner method), 39
_fix_loss_sign() (matchzoo.auto.tuner.tuner.Tuner method), 38
_fmin() (matchzoo.auto.Tuner method), 43
_fmin() (matchzoo.auto.tuner.Tuner method), 39
_fmin() (matchzoo.auto.tuner.tuner.Tuner method), 38
_forward_unpadded() (matchzoo.modules.StackedBRNN method), 144
_forward_unpadded() (matchzoo.modules.stacked_brnn.StackedBRNN method), 142
_gen_ids() (in module matchzoo.data_pack.pack), 49
_generate() (in module matchzoo.models.parameter_readme_generator), 121
_glove_embedding_url (in module matchzoo.datasets.embeddings.load_glove_embedding), 72
_handle_callbacks_on_batch_data_pack() (matchzoo.dataloader.Dataset method), 69
_handle_callbacks_on_batch_data_pack() (matchzoo.dataloader.dataset.Dataset method), 66
_handle_callbacks_on_batch_unpacked() (matchzoo.dataloader.DataLoader method), 71
_handle_callbacks_on_batch_unpacked() (matchzoo.dataloader.dataset.Dataset method), 69
_handle_callbacks_on_batch_unpacked() (matchzoo.dataloader.dataloader.DataLoader method), 71
_handle_callbacks_on_batch_unpacked() (matchzoo.dataloader.dataset.Dataset method), 66
_hash_file() (in module matchzoo.utils), 191
_hash_file() (in module matchzoo.utils.get_file), 183
_idf() (matchzoo.preprocessors.units.FrequencyFilter class method), 159
_idf() (matchzoo.preprocessors.units.frequency_filter.FrequencyFilter

class method), 150

_infer_num_neg() (matchzoo.auto.Preparer method), 42

_infer_num_neg() (matchzoo.auto.preparer.Preparer method), 34

_infer_num_neg() (matchzoo.auto.preparer.preparer.Preparer method), 33

_infer_pre_assignment_hook() (matchzoo.Param method), 198

_infer_pre_assignment_hook() (matchzoo.engine.param.Param method), 89

_load_dataloader() (matchzoo.trainers.Trainer method), 178

_load_dataloader() (matchzoo.trainers.trainer.Trainer method), 176

_load_model() (matchzoo.trainers.Trainer method), 179

_load_model() (matchzoo.trainers.trainer.Trainer method), 176

_load_path() (matchzoo.trainers.Trainer method), 179

_load_path() (matchzoo.trainers.trainer.Trainer method), 176

_log_result() (matchzoo.auto.Tuner class method), 43

_log_result() (matchzoo.auto.tuner.Tuner class method), 39

_log_result() (matchzoo.auto.tuner.tuner.Tuner class method), 38

_make_conv_block() (matchzoo.modules.dense_net.DenseBlock method), 137

_make_conv_pool_block() (matchzoo.models.ArcI class method), 128

_make_conv_pool_block() (matchzoo.models.ArcII class method), 129

_make_conv_pool_block() (matchzoo.models.MatchPyramid class method), 131

_make_conv_pool_block() (matchzoo.models.arcI.ArcI class method), 106

_make_conv_pool_block() (matchzoo.models.arcII.ArcII class method), 107

_make_conv_pool_block() (matchzoo.models.match_pyramid.MatchPyramid class method), 119

_make_default_embedding_layer() (matchzoo.engine.base_model.BaseModel method), 83

_make_doc_section_subsubtitle() (in module matchzoo.models.parameter_readme_generator), 121

_make_embedding_layer() (matchzoo.engine.base_model.BaseModel method), 83

_make_model_class_subtitle() (in module matchzoo.models.parameter_readme_generator), 121

_make_model_doc() (in module matchzoo.models.parameter_readme_generator), 121

_make_model_params_table() (in module matchzoo.models.parameter_readme_generator), 121

_make_multi_layer_perceptron_layer() (matchzoo.engine.base_model.BaseModel method), 83

_make_output_layer() (matchzoo.engine.base_model.BaseModel method), 83

_make_params_section_subsubtitle() (in module matchzoo.models.parameter_readme_generator), 121

_make_perceptron_layer() (matchzoo.engine.base_model.BaseModel method), 83

_make_title() (in module matchzoo.models.parameter_readme_generator), 121

_make_transition_block() (matchzoo.modules.DenseNet class method), 146

_make_transition_block() (matchzoo.modules.dense_net.DenseNet class method), 137

_merge() (in module matchzoo.data_pack.pack), 49

_normalize_embedding() (matchzoo.preprocessors.units.MatchingHistogram method), 159

_normalize_embedding() (matchzoo.preprocessors.units.matching_histogram.MatchingHistogram method), 151

_optional_inplace() (matchzoo.DataPack method), 194

_optional_inplace() (matchzoo.data_pack.DataPack method), 51

_optional_inplace() (matchzoo.data_pack.data_pack.DataPack method), 46

_padding_2D() (in module matchzoo.dataloader.callbacks.padding), 58

_padding_3D() (in module matchzoo.dataloader.callbacks.padding), 58

_parse() (in module matchzoo.utils.parse), 184

_parse_metric() (in module matchzoo.utils.parse),

185
_read_data() (in module `zoo.datasets.quora_qp.load_data`), 74
_read_data() (in module `zoo.datasets.snli.load_data`), 75
_read_data() (in module `zoo.datasets.wiki_qa.load_data`), 77
_reorganize_pair_wise() (match-
 `zoo.dataloader.Dataset` class method), 69
_reorganize_pair_wise() (match-
 `zoo.dataloader.dataset.Dataset` class method), 66
_run() (matchzoo.auto.Tuner method), 43
_run() (matchzoo.auto.tuner.Tuner method), 39
_run() (matchzoo.auto.tuner.tuner.Tuner method), 38
_run_epoch() (matchzoo.trainers.Trainer method), 179
_run_epoch() (matchzoo.trainers.trainer.Trainer
 method), 176
_run_scheduler() (matchzoo.trainers.Trainer
 method), 179
_run_scheduler() (match-
 `zoo.trainers.trainer.Trainer` method), 176
_save() (matchzoo.trainers.Trainer method), 180
_save() (matchzoo.trainers.trainer.Trainer method), 177
_set_param_default() (match-
 `zoo.engine.base_model.BaseModel` method), 82
_tf() (matchzoo.preprocessors.units.FrequencyFilter
 class method), 159
_tf() (matchzoo.preprocessors.units.frequency_filter.FrequencyFilter
 class method), 150
_trunc_text() (in module `zoo.dataloader.callbacks.histogram`), 56
_url (in module `zoo.datasets.quora_qp.load_data`), 73
_url (in module `matchzoo.datasets.snli.load_data`), 74
_url (in module `matchzoo.datasets.wiki_qa.load_data`), 76
_validate() (matchzoo.Param method), 198
_validate() (matchzoo.engine.param.Param
 method), 89
_validate_dataloader() (matchzoo.auto.Tuner
 class method), 43
_validate_dataloader() (match-
 `zoo.auto.tuner.Tuner` class method), 39
_validate_dataloader() (match-
 `zoo.auto.tuner.tuner.Tuner` class method), 38
_validate_kwargs() (matchzoo.auto.Tuner class
 method), 43
_validate_kwargs() (matchzoo.auto.tuner.Tuner
 class method), 39
_validate_kwargs() (matchzoo.tuner.Tuner
 class method), 38
_validate_matching_type() (match-
 `zoo.modules.Matching` class method), 145
_validate_matching_type() (match-
 `zoo.modules.matching.Matching` class method), 139
_validate_metric() (matchzoo.auto.Tuner class
 method), 43
_validate_metric() (matchzoo.auto.tuner.Tuner
 class method), 39
_validate_metric() (matchzoo.tuner.Tuner
 class method), 38
_validate_mode() (matchzoo.auto.Tuner class
 method), 43
_validate_mode() (matchzoo.auto.tuner.Tuner
 class method), 39
_validate_mode() (matchzoo.tuner.Tuner
 class method), 38
_validate_num_runs() (matchzoo.auto.Tuner
 class method), 43
_validate_num_runs() (match-
 `zoo.auto.tuner.Tuner` class method), 39
_validate_num_runs() (match-
 `zoo.auto.tuner.tuner.Tuner` class method), 38
_validate_optimizer() (matchzoo.auto.Tuner
 class method), 43
_validate_optimizer() (match-
 `zoo.auto.tuner.Tuner` class method), 39
_validate_optimizer() (matchzoo.tuner.Tuner
 class method), 38
_validate_params() (matchzoo.auto.Tuner class
 method), 43
_validate_params() (matchzoo.auto.tuner.Tuner
 class method), 39
_validate_params() (matchzoo.tuner.Tuner
 class method), 38
_wrap_as_composite_func() (in module `match-
 zoo.engine.hyper_spaces`), 87
_write_to_files() (in module `match-
 zoo.models.parameter_readme_generator`), 121
_xor_match() (matchzoo.models.DUET
 class method), 132
_xor_match() (matchzoo.models.duet.DUET
 class method), 116

A

Accuracy (*class in matchzoo.metrics*), 103
 Accuracy (*class in matchzoo.metrics.accuracy*), 95
 activation (*in module matchzoo.utils.parse*), 184
 add() (*matchzoo.engine.param_table.ParamTable method*), 91
 add() (*matchzoo.ParamTable method*), 199
 ALIAS (*matchzoo.engine.base_metric.BaseMetric attribute*), 80
 ALIAS (*matchzoo.engine.base_metric.ClassificationMetric attribute*), 81
 ALIAS (*matchzoo.engine.base_metric.RankingMetric attribute*), 81
 ALIAS (*matchzoo.metrics.Accuracy attribute*), 104
 ALIAS (*matchzoo.metrics.accuracy.Accuracy attribute*), 95
 ALIAS (*matchzoo.metrics.average_precision.AveragePrecision attribute*), 95
 ALIAS (*matchzoo.metrics.cross_entropy.CrossEntropy attribute*), 96
 ALIAS (*matchzoo.metrics.CrossEntropy attribute*), 104
 ALIAS (*matchzoo.metrics.discounted_cumulative_gain.DiscountedCumulativeGain attribute*), 97
 ALIAS (*matchzoo.metrics.DiscountedCumulativeGain attribute*), 101
 ALIAS (*matchzoo.metrics.mean_average_precision.MeanAveragePrecision attribute*), 98
 ALIAS (*matchzoo.metrics.mean_reciprocal_rank.MeanReciprocalRank attribute*), 98
 ALIAS (*matchzoo.metrics.MeanAveragePrecision attribute*), 102
 ALIAS (*matchzoo.metrics.MeanReciprocalRank attribute*), 102
 ALIAS (*matchzoo.metrics.normalized_discounted_cumulative_gain.NormalizedDiscountedCumulativeGain attribute*), 99
 ALIAS (*matchzoo.metrics.NormalizedDiscountedCumulativeGain attribute*), 103
 ALIAS (*matchzoo.metrics.Precision attribute*), 101
 ALIAS (*matchzoo.metrics.precision.Precision attribute*), 100
 aNMM (*class in matchzoo.models*), 131
 aNMM (*class in matchzoo.models.anmm*), 105
 append_text_length() (*matchzoo.data_pack.data_pack.DataPack method*), 47
 append_text_length() (*matchzoo.data_pack.DataPack method*), 52
 append_text_length() (*matchzoo.DataPack method*), 195
 apply_on_text() (*matchzoo.data_pack.data_pack.DataPack method*), 47
 apply_on_text() (*matchzoo.data_pack.DataPack method*), 53
 apply_on_text() (*matchzoo.DataPack method*), 195
 ArcI (*class in matchzoo.models*), 127
 ArcI (*class in matchzoo.models.arcI*), 105
 ArcII (*class in matchzoo.models*), 128
 ArcII (*class in matchzoo.models.arcII*), 106
 Attention (*class in matchzoo.modules*), 142
 Attention (*class in matchzoo.modules.attention*), 134
 attention() (*in module matchzoo.models.bimpmp*), 109
 AverageMeter (*class in matchzoo.utils*), 189
 AverageMeter (*class in matchzoo.utils.average_meter*), 180
 AveragePrecision (*class in matchzoo.metrics.average_precision*), 95
 avg (*matchzoo.utils.average_meter.AverageMeter attribute*), 181
 avg (*matchzoo.utils.AverageMeter attribute*), 190

B

BaseCallback (*class in matchzoo.engine.base_callback*), 79
 BaseCumulativeGain (*matchzoo.engine.base_metric*), 80
 BaseModel (*class in matchzoo.engine.base_model*), 81
 BasePreprocessor (*class in matchzoo.engine.base_preprocessor*), 83
 BaseTask (*class in matchzoo.datasets.toy*), 75
 MeanReciprocalRank (*class in matchzoo.engine.base_task*), 85
 BasicPadding (*class in matchzoo.dataloader.callbacks*), 62
 BasicPadding (*class in matchzoo.dataloader.callbacks.padding*), 58
 BasicPreprocessor (*class in matchzoo*),
NormalisedDiscountedCumulativeGain
NormalizedDiscountedCumulativeGain (*zoo.preprocessors.basic_preprocessor*), 165
 BatchSampler (*class in matchzoo.dataloader.sampler*), 68
 Bert (*class in matchzoo.models*), 129
 Bert (*class in matchzoo.models.bert*), 107
 BertModule (*class in matchzoo.modules*), 145
 BertModule (*class in matchzoo.modules.bert_module*), 135
 BertPadding (*class in matchzoo.dataloader.callbacks*), 62
 BertPadding (*class in matchzoo.dataloader.callbacks.padding*), 59
 BertPreprocessor (*class in matchzoo.preprocessors*), 171
 BertPreprocessor (*class in matchzoo.preprocessors.bert_preprocessor*), 166
 best_so_far (*matchzoo.utils.early_stopping.EarlyStopping attribute*), 181

best_so_far (*matchzoo.utils.EarlyStopping attribute*), 190
BidirectionalAttention (class in *matchzoo.modules*), 142
BidirectionalAttention (class in *matchzoo.modules.attention*), 135
BiMPM (class in *matchzoo.models*), 126
BiMPM (class in *matchzoo.models.bimpmp*), 108
build() (*matchzoo.dataloader.dataloader_builder.DataLoaderBuilder method*), 65
build() (*matchzoo.dataloader.DataLoaderBuilder method*), 71
build() (*matchzoo.dataloader.dataset_builder.DatasetBuilder method*), 67
build() (*matchzoo.dataloader.DatasetBuilder method*), 71
build() (*matchzoo.engine.base_model.BaseModel method*), 83
build() (*matchzoo.models.anMM method*), 131
build() (*matchzoo.models.anmm.anMM method*), 105
build() (*matchzoo.models.ArcI method*), 128
build() (*matchzoo.models.arci.ArcI method*), 106
build() (*matchzoo.models.ArcII method*), 129
build() (*matchzoo.models.arcii.ArcII method*), 107
build() (*matchzoo.models.Bert method*), 129
build() (*matchzoo.models.bert.Bert method*), 108
build() (*matchzoo.models.BiMPM method*), 127
build() (*matchzoo.models.bimpmp.BiMPM method*), 108
build() (*matchzoo.models.CDSSM method*), 124
build() (*matchzoo.models.cdssm.CDSSM method*), 110
build() (*matchzoo.models.conv_knrm.ConvKNRM method*), 111
build() (*matchzoo.models.ConvKNRM method*), 126
build() (*matchzoo.models.dense_baseline.DenseBaseline method*), 112
build() (*matchzoo.models.DenseBaseline method*), 122
build() (*matchzoo.models.DIIN method*), 133
build() (*matchzoo.models.diin.DIIN method*), 113
build() (*matchzoo.models.DRMM method*), 124
build() (*matchzoo.models.drmm.DRMM method*), 114
build() (*matchzoo.models.DRMMTKS method*), 125
build() (*matchzoo.models.drmmtks.DRMMTKS method*), 114
build() (*matchzoo.models.DSSM method*), 123
build() (*matchzoo.models.dssm.DSSM method*), 115
build() (*matchzoo.models.DUET method*), 132
build() (*matchzoo.models.duet.DUET method*), 116
build() (*matchzoo.models.ESIM method*), 125
build() (*matchzoo.models.esim.ESIM method*), 117
build() (*matchzoo.models.HBMP method*), 131
build() (*matchzoo.models.hbmp.HBMP method*), 118
build() (*matchzoo.models.KNRM method*), 126
build() (*matchzoo.models.knrm.KNRM method*), 118
build() (*matchzoo.models.match_pyramid.MatchPyramid method*), 119
build() (*matchzoo.models.match_srnn.MatchSRNN method*), 120
build() (*matchzoo.models.MatchLSTM method*), 127
build() (*matchzoo.models.matchlstm.MatchLSTM method*), 120
build() (*matchzoo.models.MatchPyramid method*), 130
build() (*matchzoo.models.MatchSRNN method*), 134
build() (*matchzoo.models.MVLSTM method*), 130
build() (*matchzoo.models.mvlstm.MVLSTM method*), 121
build_matrix() (*matchzoo.Embedding method*), 201
build_matrix() (*matchzoo.embedding.Embedding method*), 79
build_matrix() (*matchzoo.embedding.embedding.Embedding method*), 78
build_unit_from_data_pack() (*in module matchzoo*), 202
build_unit_from_data_pack() (*in module matchzoo.preprocessors.build_unit_from_data_pack*), 167
build_vocab_unit() (*in module matchzoo*), 202
build_vocab_unit() (*in module matchzoo.preprocessors.build_vocab_unit*), 168

C

calculate_recurrent_unit() (*matchzoo.modules.spatial_gru.SpatialGRU method*), 141
calculate_recurrent_unit() (*matchzoo.modules.SpatialGRU method*), 148
callbacks (*matchzoo.dataloader.Dataset attribute*), 69
callbacks (*matchzoo.dataloader.dataset.Dataset attribute*), 66
CDSSM (class in *matchzoo.models*), 123
CDSSM (class in *matchzoo.models.cdssm*), 109
chain_transform() (*in module matchzoo*), 196
chain_transform() (*in module matchzoo.preprocessors.chain_transform*), 168
CharacterEmbedding (class in *matchzoo.modules*), 145
CharacterEmbedding (class in *matchzoo.modules.character_embedding*), 136
CharacterIndex (class in *matchzoo.preprocessors.units*), 163

CharacterIndex (class in *matchzoo.preprocessors.units.character_index*), 148
 choice (class in *matchzoo.engine.hyper_spaces*), 87
 Classification (class in *matchzoo.tasks*), 173
 Classification (class in *matchzoo.tasks.classification*), 172
 ClassificationMetric (class in *matchzoo.engine.base_metric*), 81
 completed () (method in *matchzoo.engine.param_table.ParamTable*), 91
 completed () (method in *matchzoo.ParamTable*), 200
 context (attribute in *matchzoo.engine.base_preprocessor.BasePreprocessor*), 84
 context (attribute in *matchzoo.preprocessors.units.stateful_unit.StatefulUnit*), 153
 context (attribute in *matchzoo.preprocessors.units.StatefulUnit*), 161
 convert () (method in *matchzoo.engine.hyper_spaces.HyperoptProxy*), 86
 ConvKNRM (class in *matchzoo.models*), 126
 ConvKNRM (class in *matchzoo.models.conv_knrm*), 111
 copy () (method in *matchzoo.data_pack.data_pack.DataPack*), 46
 copy () (method in *matchzoo.data_pack.DataPack*), 51
 copy () (method in *matchzoo.DataPack*), 194
 CrossEntropy (class in *matchzoo.metrics*), 104
 CrossEntropy (class in *matchzoo.metrics.cross_entropy*), 96

D

DATA_FILENAME (attribute in *matchzoo.data_pack.data_pack.DataPack*), 44
 DATA_FILENAME (attribute in *matchzoo.data_pack.DataPack*), 50
 DATA_FILENAME (attribute in *matchzoo.DataPack*), 193
 DATA_FILENAME (attribute in *matchzoo.engine.base_preprocessor.BasePreprocessor*), 83
 data_pack (attribute in *matchzoo.dataloader.Dataset*), 69
 data_pack (attribute in *matchzoo.dataloader.dataset.Dataset*), 66
 DATA_ROOT (in module *matchzoo.datasets.embeddings*), 73
 DataLoader (class in *matchzoo.dataloader*), 69
 DataLoader (class in *matchzoo.dataloader.dataloader*), 63
 DataLoaderBuilder (class in *matchzoo.dataloader*), 71
 DataLoaderBuilder (class in *matchzoo.dataloader.dataloader_builder*), 64

DataPack (class in *matchzoo*), 192
 DataPack (class in *matchzoo.data_pack*), 49
 DataPack (class in *matchzoo.data_pack.data_pack*), 44
 DataPack.FrameView (class in *matchzoo*), 192
 DataPack.FrameView (class in *matchzoo.data_pack*), 50
 DataPack.FrameView (class in *matchzoo.data_pack.data_pack*), 44
 Dataset (class in *matchzoo.dataloader*), 68
 Dataset (class in *matchzoo.dataloader.dataset*), 65
 DatasetBuilder (class in *matchzoo.dataloader*), 71
 DatasetBuilder (class in *matchzoo.dataloader.dataset_builder*), 67

DenseBaseline (class in *matchzoo.models*), 122
 DenseBaseline (class in *matchzoo.zoo.models.dense_baseline*), 111
 DenseBlock (class in *matchzoo.modules.dense_net*), 137
 DenseNet (class in *matchzoo.modules*), 146
 DenseNet (class in *matchzoo.modules.dense_net*), 137
 desc (attribute in *matchzoo.engine.param.Param*), 89
 desc (attribute in *matchzoo.Param*), 198
 DigitRemoval (class in *matchzoo.preprocessors.units*), 158
 DigitRemoval (class in *matchzoo.preprocessors.units.digit_removal*), 149
 DIIN (class in *matchzoo.models*), 133
 DIIN (class in *matchzoo.models.diin*), 112
 DiscountedCumulativeGain (class in *matchzoo.metrics*), 101
 DiscountedCumulativeGain (class in *matchzoo.metrics.discounted_cumulative_gain*), 97
 div_with_small_value () (in module *matchzoo.models.bimp*), 109
 DRMM (class in *matchzoo.models*), 124
 DRMM (class in *matchzoo.models.drmm*), 113
 DRMMPadding (class in *matchzoo.dataloader.callbacks*), 62
 DRMMPadding (class in *matchzoo.dataloader.callbacks.padding*), 59
 DRMMTKS (class in *matchzoo.models*), 124
 DRMMTKS (class in *matchzoo.models.drmmtks*), 114
 drop_empty () (method in *matchzoo.data_pack.data_pack.DataPack*), 46
 drop_empty () (method in *matchzoo.data_pack.DataPack*), 52
 drop_empty () (method in *matchzoo.DataPack*), 194
 drop_label () (method in *matchzoo.data_pack.data_pack.DataPack*), 46
 drop_label () (method in *matchzoo.data_pack.DataPack*), 52

drop_label() (*matchzoo.DataPack method*), 195
 dropout() (*matchzoo.models.BiMPM method*), 127
 dropout() (*matchzoo.models.bimpmp.BiMPM method*), 108

DSSM (*class in matchzoo.models*), 122
 DSSM (*class in matchzoo.models.dssm*), 115
 DUET (*class in matchzoo.models*), 132
 DUET (*class in matchzoo.models.duet*), 116
 DynamicPooling (*class in matchzoo.dataloader.callbacks*), 60
 DynamicPooling (*class in matchzoo.dataloader.callbacks.dynamic_pooling*), 55

E

EarlyStopping (*class in matchzoo.utils*), 190
 EarlyStopping (*class in matchzoo.utils.early_stopping*), 181
 EMBED_10 (*in module matchzoo.datasets.embeddings*), 73
 EMBED_10_GLOVE (*in module matchzoo.datasets.embeddings*), 73
 EMBED_RANK (*in module matchzoo.datasets.embeddings*), 73
 Embedding (*class in matchzoo*), 201
 Embedding (*class in matchzoo.embedding*), 78
 Embedding (*class in matchzoo.embedding.embedding*), 77
 ESIM (*class in matchzoo.models*), 125
 ESIM (*class in matchzoo.models.esim*), 117
 evaluate() (*matchzoo.trainers.Trainer method*), 179
 evaluate() (*matchzoo.trainers.trainer.Trainer method*), 177

F

fit() (*matchzoo.engine.base_preprocessor.BasePreprocessor method*), 84
 fit() (*matchzoo.preprocessors.basic_preprocessor.BasicPreprocessor method*), 166
 fit() (*matchzoo.preprocessors.BasicPreprocessor method*), 171
 fit() (*matchzoo.preprocessors.bert_preprocessor.BertPreprocessor method*), 167
 fit() (*matchzoo.preprocessors.BertPreprocessor method*), 171
 fit() (*matchzoo.preprocessors.naive_preprocessor.NaivePreprocessor method*), 169
 fit() (*matchzoo.preprocessors.NaivePreprocessor method*), 169
 fit() (*matchzoo.preprocessors.units.frequency_filter.FrequencyFilter method*), 150
 fit() (*matchzoo.preprocessors.units.FrequencyFilter method*), 159

fit() (*matchzoo.preprocessors.units.stateful_unit.StatefulUnit method*), 153
 fit() (*matchzoo.preprocessors.units.StatefulUnit method*), 161
 fit() (*matchzoo.preprocessors.units.Vocabulary method*), 162
 fit() (*matchzoo.preprocessors.units.vocabulary.Vocabulary method*), 156
 fit_kw_args (*matchzoo.auto.Tuner attribute*), 43
 fit_kw_args (*matchzoo.auto.tuner.Tuner attribute*), 39
 fit_kw_args (*matchzoo.auto.tuner.tuner.Tuner attribute*), 37
 fit_transform() (*matchzoo.engine.base_preprocessor.BasePreprocessor method*), 84
 forward() (*matchzoo.engine.base_model.BaseModel method*), 83
 forward() (*matchzoo.losses.rank_cross_entropy_loss.RankCrossEntropyLoss method*), 92
 forward() (*matchzoo.losses.rank_hinge_loss.RankHingeLoss method*), 93
 forward() (*matchzoo.losses.RankCrossEntropyLoss method*), 94
 forward() (*matchzoo.losses.RankHingeLoss method*), 94
 forward() (*matchzoo.models.aNMM method*), 131
 forward() (*matchzoo.models.anmm.aNMM method*), 105
 forward() (*matchzoo.models.ArcI method*), 128
 forward() (*matchzoo.models.arcI.ArcI method*), 106
 forward() (*matchzoo.models.ArcII method*), 129
 forward() (*matchzoo.models.arcII.ArcII method*), 107
 forward() (*matchzoo.models.Bert method*), 129
 forward() (*matchzoo.models.bert.Bert method*), 108
 forward() (*matchzoo.models.BiMPM method*), 127
 forward() (*matchzoo.models.bimpmp.BiMPM method*), 108
 forward() (*matchzoo.models.CDSSM method*), 124
 forward() (*matchzoo.models.cdssm.CDSSM method*), 110
 forward() (*matchzoo.models.cdssm.Squeeze method*), 111
 forward() (*matchzoo.models.conv_knrm.ConvKNRM method*), 111
 forward() (*matchzoo.models.ConvKNRM method*), 126
 forward() (*matchzoo.models.dense_baseline.DenseBaseline method*), 112
 forward() (*matchzoo.models.DenseBaseline method*), 122
 forward() (*matchzoo.models.DIIN method*), 134
 forward() (*matchzoo.models.diin.DIIN method*), 113
 forward() (*matchzoo.models.DRMM method*), 124
 forward() (*matchzoo.models.drmm.DRMM method*),

```

    114
forward() (matchzoo.models.DRMMTKS method), 125
forward() (matchzoo.models.drmmtks.DRMMTKS method), 114
forward() (matchzoo.models.DSSM method), 123
forward() (matchzoo.models.dssm.DSSM method), 115
forward() (matchzoo.models.DUET method), 132
forward() (matchzoo.models.duet.DUET method), 116
forward() (matchzoo.models.ESIM method), 125
forward() (matchzoo.models.esim.ESIM method), 117
forward() (matchzoo.models.HBMP method), 132
forward() (matchzoo.models.hbmp.HBMP method), 118
forward() (matchzoo.models.KNRM method), 126
forward() (matchzoo.models.knrm.KNRM method), 118
forward() (matchzoo.models.match_pyramid.MatchPyramid method), 119
forward() (matchzoo.models.match_srnn.MatchSRNN method), 120
forward() (matchzoo.models.MatchLSTM method), 127
forward() (matchzoo.models.matchlstm.MatchLSTM method), 120
forward() (matchzoo.models.MatchPyramid method), 131
forward() (matchzoo.models.MatchSRNN method), 134
forward() (matchzoo.models.MVLSTM method), 130
forward() (matchzoo.models.mvlstm.MVLSTM method), 121
forward() (matchzoo.modules.Attention method), 142
forward() (matchzoo.modules.attention.Attention method), 135
forward() (matchzoo.modules.attention.BidirectionalAttention method), 135
forward() (matchzoo.modules.attention.MatchModule method), 135
forward() (matchzoo.modules.bert_module.BertModule method), 136
forward() (matchzoo.modules.BertModule method), 145
forward() (matchzoo.modules.BidirectionalAttention method), 143
forward() (matchzoo.modules.character_embedding.CharacterEmbedding method), 136
forward() (matchzoo.modules.CharacterEmbedding method), 145
forward() (matchzoo.modules.dense_net.DenseBlock method), 137
forward() (matchzoo.modules.dense_net.DenseNet
method), 137
forward() (matchzoo.modules.DenseNet method), 146
forward() (matchzoo.modules.dropout.RNNDropout method), 137
forward() (matchzoo.modules.gaussian_kernel.GaussianKernel method), 138
forward() (matchzoo.modules.GaussianKernel method), 144
forward() (matchzoo.modules.Matching method), 145
forward() (matchzoo.modules.matching.Matching method), 139
forward() (matchzoo.modules.matching_tensor.MatchingTensor method), 139
forward() (matchzoo.modules.MatchingTensor method), 147
forward() (matchzoo.modules.MatchModule method), 143
forward() (matchzoo.modules.RNNDropout method), 143
forward() (matchzoo.modules.semantic_composite.SemanticComposite method), 140
forward() (matchzoo.modules.SemanticComposite method), 146
forward() (matchzoo.modules.spatial_gru.SpatialGRU method), 141
forward() (matchzoo.modules.SpatialGRU method), 148
forward() (matchzoo.modules.stacked_brnn.StackedBRNN method), 142
forward() (matchzoo.modules.StackedBRNN method), 144
frame (matchzoo.data_pack.DataPack attribute), 45
frame (matchzoo.data_pack.DataPack attribute), 50
frame (matchzoo.DataPack attribute), 193
FrequencyFilter (class in matchzoo.preprocessors.units), 158
FrequencyFilter (class in matchzoo.preprocessors.units.frequency_filter), 149

```

G

```

GaussianKernel (class in matchzoo.modules), 144
GaussianKernel (class in matchzoo.modules.gaussian_kernel), 138
get() (matchzoo.engine.param_table.ParamTable method), 91
get() (matchzoo.embedding.ParamTable method), 199
get_default_config() (matchzoo.auto.Preparer class method), 42
get_default_config() (matchzoo.auto.preparer.Preparer class method), 34

```

| | | |
|---|---------|---|
| get_default_config() | (match- | class method), 131 |
| <code>zoo.auto.preparer.preparer.Preparer</code> <code>method)</code> , 33 | class | get_default_params() <code>zoo.models.anmm.aNMM</code> class (match- |
| get_default_padding_callback() | (match- | 105 |
| <code>zoo.engine.base_model.BaseModel</code> <code>method)</code> , 82 | class | get_default_params() (matchzoo.models.ArcI class method), 128 |
| get_default_padding_callback() | (match- | get_default_params() (matchzoo.models.ArcI zoo.models.arcI.ArcI class method), 106 |
| <code>zoo.models.arcI.ArcI</code> class method), 106 | class | get_default_params() (matchzoo.models.ArcII class method), 128 |
| get_default_padding_callback() | (match- | get_default_params() (matchzoo.models.ArcII zoo.models.arcII.ArcII class method), 107 |
| <code>zoo.models.arcII.ArcII</code> class method), 107 | class | get_default_params() (matchzoo.models.Bert class method), 129 |
| get_default_padding_callback() | (match- | get_default_params() (matchzoo.models.bert.Bert zoo.models.Bert class method), 129 |
| <code>zoo.models.Bert</code> class method), 129 | class | get_default_params() (matchzoo.models.bert.Bert class method), 107 |
| get_default_padding_callback() | (match- | get_default_params() (matchzoo.models.BiMPM zoo.models.bert.Bert class method), 108 |
| <code>zoo.models.bert.Bert</code> class method), 108 | class | get_default_params() (matchzoo.models.BiMPM class method), 127 |
| get_default_padding_callback() | (match- | get_default_params() (matchzoo.models.bimpmp.BiMPM zoo.models.cdssm.CDSSM class method), 123 |
| <code>zoo.models.cdssm.CDSSM</code> class 110 | class | get_default_params() (matchzoo.models.bimpmp.BiMPM method), 108 |
| get_default_padding_callback() | (match- | get_default_params() (matchzoo.models.cdssm.CDSSM zoo.models.DIIN class method), 133 |
| <code>zoo.models.diin.DIIN</code> class method), 133 | class | get_default_params() (matchzoo.models.cdssm.CDSSM method), 110 |
| get_default_padding_callback() | (match- | get_default_params() (matchzoo.models.conv_knrm.ConvKNRM zoo.models.DRMM class method), 113 |
| <code>zoo.models.DRMM</code> class method), 113 | class | get_default_params() (matchzoo.models.conv_knrm.ConvKNRM method), 111 |
| get_default_padding_callback() | (match- | get_default_params() (matchzoo.models.ConvKNRM zoo.models.DRMM class method), 124 |
| <code>zoo.models.DRMM</code> class 114 | class | get_default_params() (matchzoo.models.ConvKNRM method), 126 |
| get_default_padding_callback() | (match- | get_default_params() (matchzoo.models.dense_baseline.DenseBaseline zoo.models.DRMMTKS class method), 125 |
| <code>zoo.models.DRMMTKS</code> class method), 114 | class | get_default_params() (matchzoo.models.dense_baseline.DenseBaseline method), 112 |
| get_default_padding_callback() | (match- | get_default_params() (matchzoo.models.DenseBaseline zoo.models.drmmtks.DRMMTKS method), 114 |
| <code>zoo.models.drmmtks.DRMMTKS</code> class method), 114 | class | get_default_params() (matchzoo.models.DenseBaseline method), 122 |
| get_default_padding_callback() | (match- | get_default_params() (matchzoo.models.DIIN zoo.models.DSSM class method), 122 |
| <code>zoo.models.dssm.DSSM</code> class method), 122 | class | get_default_params() (matchzoo.models.DIIN class method), 133 |
| get_default_padding_callback() | (match- | get_default_params() (matchzoo.models.diin.DIIN zoo.models.dssm.DSSM class method), 115 |
| <code>zoo.models.diin.DIIN</code> class method), 115 | class | get_default_params() (matchzoo.models.diin.DIIN class method), 112 |
| get_default_padding_callback() | (match- | get_default_params() (matchzoo.models.DRMM zoo.models.DUET class method), 132 |
| <code>zoo.models.DUET</code> class method), 132 | class | get_default_params() (matchzoo.models.DRMM class method), 124 |
| get_default_padding_callback() | (match- | get_default_params() (matchzoo.models.DRMM zoo.models.duet.DUET class method), 116 |
| <code>zoo.models.duet.DUET</code> class method), 116 | class | get_default_params() (matchzoo.models.DRMM method), 113 |
| get_default_padding_callback() | (match- | get_default_params() (matchzoo.models.DRMMTKS zoo.models.MVLSTM class method), 130 |
| <code>zoo.models.mvlstm.MVLSTM</code> class 121 | class | get_default_params() (matchzoo.models.DRMMTKS method), 125 |
| get_default_params() | (match- | get_default_params() (matchzoo.models.DRMMTKS zoo.engine.base_model.BaseModel method), 81 |
| <code>zoo.engine.base_model.BaseModel</code> method), 81 | class | get_default_params() (matchzoo.models.DSSM class method), 122 |
| get_default_params() | (match- | get_default_params() (matchzoo.models.aNMM zoo.models.anmm.aNMM class method), 105 |
| <code>zoo.models.anmm.aNMM</code> class method), 105 | class | get_default_params() (matchzoo.models.aNMM method), 121 |

zoo.models.dssm.DSSM class method), 115

get_default_params () (matchzoo.models.DUET class method), 132

get_default_params () (matchzoo.models.duet.DUET class method), 116

get_default_params () (matchzoo.models.esim.ESIM class method), 125

get_default_params () (matchzoo.models.esim.ESIM class method), 117

get_default_params () (matchzoo.models.HBMP class method), 131

get_default_params () (matchzoo.models.hbmp.HBMP class method), 118

get_default_params () (matchzoo.models.KNRM class method), 126

get_default_params () (matchzoo.models.knrm.KNRM class method), 118

get_default_params () (matchzoo.models.match_pyramid.MatchPyramid class method), 119

get_default_params () (matchzoo.models.match_srnn.MatchSRNN method), 119

get_default_params () (matchzoo.models.MatchLSTM class method), 127

get_default_params () (matchzoo.models.matchlstm.MatchLSTM method), 120

get_default_params () (matchzoo.models.MatchPyramid class method), 130

get_default_params () (matchzoo.models.MatchSRNN class method), 134

get_default_params () (matchzoo.models.MVLSTM class method), 130

get_default_params () (matchzoo.models.mvlstm.MVLSTM class method), 121

get_default_preprocessor () (matchzoo.engine.base_model.BaseModel method), 82

get_default_preprocessor () (matchzoo.models.Bert class method), 129

get_default_preprocessor () (matchzoo.models.bert.Bert class method), 107

get_default_preprocessor () (matchzoo.models.CDSSM class method), 123

get_default_preprocessor () (matchzoo.models.cdssm.CDSSM class method), 110

get_default_preprocessor () (matchzoo.models.DIIN class method), 133

get_default_preprocessor () (matchzoo.models.diin.DIIN class method), 112

get_default_preprocessor () (matchzoo.models.DSSM class method), 122

get_default_preprocessor () (matchzoo.models.dssm.DSSM class method), 115

get_default_preprocessor () (matchzoo.models.DUET class method), 132

get_default_preprocessor () (matchzoo.models.duet.DUET class method), 116

get_file () (in module matchzoo.utils), 190

get_file () (in module matchzoo.utils.get_file), 182

get_index_pool () (matchzoo.dataloader.Dataset method), 69

get_index_pool () (matchzoo.dataloader.dataset.Dataset method), 66

guess_and_fill_missing_params () (matchzoo.engine.base_model.BaseModel method), 82

guess_and_fill_missing_params () (matchzoo.models.CDSSM method), 124

guess_and_fill_missing_params () (matchzoo.models.cdssm.CDSSM method), 110

H

has_label (matchzoo.data_pack.DataPack attribute), 45

has_label (matchzoo.data_pack.DataPack attribute), 50

has_label (matchzoo.DataPack attribute), 193

HBMP (class in matchzoo.models), 131

HBMP (class in matchzoo.models.hbmp), 117

Histogram (class in matchzoo.dataloader.callbacks), 61

Histogram (class in matchzoo.dataloader.callbacks.histogram), 56

hyper_space (matchzoo.engine.param.Param attribute), 89

hyper_space (matchzoo.engine.param_table.ParamTable attribute), 90

hyper_space (matchzoo.Param attribute), 198

hyper_space (matchzoo.ParamTable attribute), 199

HyperoptProxy (class in matchzoo.engine.hyper_spaces), 85

I

id_left (matchzoo.dataloader.DataLoader attribute), 70

id_left (matchzoo.dataloader.dataloader.DataLoader attribute), 64

```

index_pool (matchzoo.dataloader.Dataset attribute),  
          69  

index_pool (matchzoo.dataloader.dataset.Dataset attribute), 66  

init_epoch ()  (matchzoo.dataloader.DataLoader method), 71  

init_epoch ()  (matchzoo.dataloader.dataloader.DataLoader method), 64  

is_best_so_far  (matchzoo.utils.early_stopping.EarlyStopping attribute), 181  

is_best_so_far  (matchzoo.utils.EarlyStopping attribute), 190  

  

K  

keys ()  (matchzoo.engine.param_table.ParamTable method), 92  

keys ()  (matchzoo.ParamTable method), 200  

KNRMR (class in matchzoo.models), 125  

KNRMR (class in matchzoo.models.knrm), 118  

  

L  

label (matchzoo.dataloader.DataLoader attribute), 70  

label (matchzoo.dataloader.dataloader.DataLoader attribute), 64  

LambdaCallback  (class in matchzoo.dataloader.callbacks), 60  

LambdaCallback  (class in matchzoo.dataloader.callbacks.lambda_callback), 57  

left  (matchzoo.data_pack.data_pack.DataPack attribute), 45  

left  (matchzoo.data_pack.DataPack attribute), 51  

left  (matchzoo.DataPack attribute), 193  

Lemmatization  (class in matchzoo.preprocessors.units), 159  

Lemmatization  (class in matchzoo.preprocessors.units.lemmatization), 150  

list_available()  (in module matchzoo.datasets), 77  

list_available()  (in module matchzoo.metrics), 105  

list_available()  (in module matchzoo.models), 134  

list_available()  (in module matchzoo.preprocessors), 171  

list_available()  (in module matchzoo.preprocessors.units), 164  

list_available_losses()  (matchzoo.datasets.toy.BaseTask class method), 75  

list_available_losses()  (matchzoo.engine.base_task.BaseTask class method), 85  

list_available_losses()  (matchzoo.tasks.Classification class method), 174  

list_available_losses()  (matchzoo.tasks.classification.Classification class method), 172  

list_available_losses()  (matchzoo.tasks.Ranking class method), 174  

list_available_losses()  (matchzoo.tasks.ranking.Ranking class method), 173  

list_available_metrics()  (matchzoo.datasets.toy.BaseTask class method), 76  

list_available_metrics()  (matchzoo.engine.base_task.BaseTask class method), 85  

list_available_metrics()  (matchzoo.tasks.Classification class method), 174  

list_available_metrics()  (matchzoo.tasks.classification.Classification class method), 172  

list_available_metrics()  (matchzoo.tasks.Ranking class method), 175  

list_available_metrics()  (matchzoo.tasks.ranking.Ranking class method), 173  

list_recursive_concrete_subclasses()  (in module matchzoo.utils), 187  

list_recursive_concrete_subclasses()  (in module matchzoo.utils.list_recursive_subclasses), 184  

load_data()  (in module matchzoo.datasets.quora_qp), 74  

load_data()  (in module matchzoo.datasets.quora_qp.load_data), 73  

load_data()  (in module matchzoo.datasets.snli), 75  

load_data()  (in module matchzoo.datasets.snli.load_data), 74  

load_data()  (in module matchzoo.datasets.toy), 76  

load_data()  (in module matchzoo.datasets.wiki_qa), 77  

load_data()  (in module matchzoo.datasets.wiki_qa.load_data), 76  

load_data_pack()  (in module matchzoo), 196  

load_data_pack()  (in module matchzoo.data_pack), 54  

load_data_pack()  (in module matchzoo.data_pack.data_pack), 48  

load_embedding()  (in module matchzoo.datasets.toy), 76  

load_fasttext_embedding()  (in module matchzoo.datasets.embeddings), 73  

load_fasttext_embedding()  (in module matchzoo.datasets.embeddings), 73

```

```

zoo.datasets.embeddings.load_fasttext_embedding() matchzoo.auto (module), 31
    72
load_from_file() (in module matchzoo) matchzoo.auto.preparer (module), 31
    79
load_from_file() (in module matchzoo) matchzoo.auto.preparer.prepare (module),
    78
load_glove_embedding() (in module matchzoo.datasets.embeddings), 31
load_glove_embedding() (in module matchzoo.datasets.embeddings.load_glove_embedding) matchzoo.data_pack (module), 43
    72
load_preprocessor() (in module matchzoo), 197
load_preprocessor() (in module matchzoo.engine.base_preprocessor), 84
load_state_dict() (matchzoo.utils.early_stopping.EarlyStopping
    method), 181
load_state_dict() (matchzoo.utils.EarlyStopping
    method), 190
loss (in module matchzoo.utils.parse), 184
losses (matchzoo.datasets.toy.BaseTask attribute), 75
losses (matchzoo.engine.base_task.BaseTask attribute), 85
Lowercase (class in matchzoo.preprocessors.units), 159
Lowercase (class in matchzoo.preprocessors.units.lowercase), 150

M
margin (matchzoo.losses.rank_hinge_loss.RankHingeLoss
    attribute), 93
margin (matchzoo.losses.RankHingeLoss attribute), 94
Matching (class in matchzoo.modules), 144
Matching (class in matchzoo.modules.matching), 138
MatchingHistogram (class in matchzoo.preprocessors.units), 159
MatchingHistogram (class in matchzoo.preprocessors.units.matching_histogram), 151
MatchingTensor (class in matchzoo.modules), 146
MatchingTensor (class in matchzoo.modules.matching_tensor), 139
MatchLSTM (class in matchzoo.models), 127
MatchLSTM (class in matchzoo.models.matchlstm), 120
MatchModule (class in matchzoo.modules), 143
MatchModule (class in matchzoo.modules.attention), 135
MatchPyramid (class in matchzoo.models), 130
MatchPyramid (class in matchzoo.models.match_pyramid), 119
MatchSRNN (class in matchzoo.models), 134
MatchSRNN (class in matchzoo.models.match_srnn), 119
matchzoo (module), 31
matchzoo.auto (module), 31
matchzoo.auto.preparer (module), 31
matchzoo.auto.preparer.prepare (module),
    31
matchzoo.auto.preparer.preparer (module),
    32
matchzoo.auto.tuner (module), 35
matchzoo.auto.tuner.tune (module), 35
matchzoo.auto.tuner.tuner (module), 36
matchzoo.data_pack (module), 43
matchzoo.data_pack.data_pack (module), 44
matchzoo.data_pack.pack (module), 48
matchzoo.dataloader (module), 54
matchzoo.dataloader.callbacks (module), 55
matchzoo.dataloader.callbacks.dynamic_pooling
    (module), 55
matchzoo.dataloader.callbacks.histogram
    (module), 56
matchzoo.dataloader.callbacks.lambda_callback
    (module), 57
matchzoo.dataloader.callbacks.ngram
    (module), 57
matchzoo.dataloader.callbacks.padding
    (module), 58
matchzoo.dataloader.dataloader (module),
    63
matchzoo.dataloader.dataloader_builder
    (module), 64
matchzoo.dataloader.dataset (module), 65
matchzoo.dataloader.dataset_builder
    (module), 67
matchzoo.dataloader.sampler (module), 67
matchzoo.datasets (module), 72
matchzoo.datasets.embeddings (module), 72
matchzoo.datasets.embeddings.load_fasttext_embedding
    (module), 72
matchzoo.datasets.embeddings.load_glove_embedding
    (module), 72
matchzoo.datasets.quora_qp (module), 73
matchzoo.datasets.quora_qp.load_data
    (module), 73
matchzoo.datasets.snli (module), 74
matchzoo.datasets.snli.load_data (mod-
    ule), 74
matchzoo.datasets.toy (module), 75
matchzoo.datasets.wiki_qa (module), 76
matchzoo.datasets.wiki_qa.load_data
    (module), 76
matchzoo.embedding (module), 77
matchzoo.embedding.embedding (module), 77
matchzoo.engine (module), 79
matchzoo.engine.base_callback (module), 79
matchzoo.engine.base_metric (module), 80
matchzoo.engine.base_model (module), 81

```

matchzoo.engine.base_preprocessor (*module*), 83
matchzoo.engine.base_task (*module*), 84
matchzoo.engine.hyper_spaces (*module*), 85
matchzoo.engine.param (*module*), 87
matchzoo.engine.param_table (*module*), 90
matchzoo.losses (*module*), 92
matchzoo.losses.rank_cross_entropy_loss (*module*), 92
matchzoo.losses.rank_hinge_loss (*module*), 93
matchzoo.metrics (*module*), 94
matchzoo.metrics.accuracy (*module*), 94
matchzoo.metrics.average_precision (*module*), 95
matchzoo.metrics.cross_entropy (*module*), 96
matchzoo.metrics.discounted_cumulative_gan (*module*), 97
matchzoo.metrics.mean_average_precision (*module*), 97
matchzoo.metrics.mean_reciprocal_rank (*module*), 98
matchzoo.metrics.normalized_discounted_cm (*module*), 99
matchzoo.metrics.precision (*module*), 100
matchzoo.models (*module*), 105
matchzoo.models.anmm (*module*), 105
matchzoo.models.arc1 (*module*), 105
matchzoo.models.arcii (*module*), 106
matchzoo.models.bert (*module*), 107
matchzoo.models.bimpn (*module*), 108
matchzoo.models.cdssm (*module*), 109
matchzoo.models.conv_knrm (*module*), 111
matchzoo.models.dense_baseline (*module*), 111
matchzoo.models.diin (*module*), 112
matchzoo.models.drmm (*module*), 113
matchzoo.models.drmmtks (*module*), 114
matchzoo.models.dssm (*module*), 115
matchzoo.models.duet (*module*), 115
matchzoo.models.esim (*module*), 117
matchzoo.models.hbmp (*module*), 117
matchzoo.models.knrm (*module*), 118
matchzoo.models.match_pyramid (*module*), 118
matchzoo.models.match_srnn (*module*), 119
matchzoo.models.matchlstm (*module*), 120
matchzoo.models.mvlstm (*module*), 120
matchzoo.models.parameter_readme_generator (*module*), 121
matchzoo.modules (*module*), 134
matchzoo.modules.attention (*module*), 134
matchzoo.modules.bert_module (*module*), 135
matchzoo.modules.character_embedding (*module*), 136
matchzoo.modules.dense_net (*module*), 136
matchzoo.modules.dropout (*module*), 137
matchzoo.modules.gaussian_kernel (*module*), 138
matchzoo.modules.matching (*module*), 138
matchzoo.modules.matching_tensor (*module*), 139
matchzoo.modules.semantic_composite (*module*), 140
matchzoo.modules.spatial_gru (*module*), 140
matchzoo.modules.stackedsrnn (*module*), 141
matchzoo.preprocessors (*module*), 148
matchzoo.preprocessors.basic_preprocessor (*module*), 165
matchzoo.preprocessors.bert_preprocessor (*module*), 166
matchzoo.preprocessors.build_unit_from_data_pack (*module*), 167
matchzoo.preprocessors.build_vocab_unit (*module*), 168
matchzoo.preprocessors.chain_transform (*module*), 168
matchzoo.preprocessors.naive_preprocessor (*module*), 168
matchzoo.preprocessors.units (*module*), 148
matchzoo.preprocessors.units.character_index (*module*), 148
matchzoo.preprocessors.units.digit_removal (*module*), 149
matchzoo.preprocessors.units.frequency_filter (*module*), 149
matchzoo.preprocessors.units.lemmatization (*module*), 150
matchzoo.preprocessors.units.lowercase (*module*), 150
matchzoo.preprocessors.units.matching_histogram (*module*), 151
matchzoo.preprocessors.units.ngram_letter (*module*), 152
matchzoo.preprocessors.units.punc_removal (*module*), 152
matchzoo.preprocessors.units.stateful_unit (*module*), 153
matchzoo.preprocessors.units.stemming (*module*), 153
matchzoo.preprocessors.units.stop_removal (*module*), 153
matchzoo.preprocessors.units.tokenize (*module*), 154
matchzoo.preprocessors.units.truncated_length (*module*), 154

matchzoo.preprocessors.units.unit (*module*), 155
 matchzoo.preprocessors.units.vocabulary (*module*), 155
 matchzoo.preprocessors.units.word_exact (*module*), 156
 matchzoo.preprocessors.units.word_hashing (*module*), 157
 matchzoo.tasks (*module*), 171
 matchzoo.tasks.classification (*module*), 172
 matchzoo.tasks.ranking (*module*), 172
 matchzoo.trainers (*module*), 175
 matchzoo.trainers.trainer (*module*), 175
 matchzoo.utils (*module*), 180
 matchzoo.utils.average_meter (*module*), 180
 matchzoo.utils.early_stopping (*module*), 181
 matchzoo.utils.get_file (*module*), 182
 matchzoo.utils.list_recursive_subclasses (*module*), 183
 matchzoo.utils.one_hot (*module*), 184
 matchzoo.utils.parse (*module*), 184
 matchzoo.utils.tensor_type (*module*), 187
 matchzoo.utils.timer (*module*), 187
 matchzoo.version (*module*), 192
 MeanAveragePrecision (*class* in *matchzoo.metrics*), 102
 MeanAveragePrecision (*class* in *matchzoo.metrics.mean_average_precision*), 98
 MeanReciprocalRank (*class* in *matchzoo.metrics*), 102
 MeanReciprocalRank (*class* in *matchzoo.metrics.mean_reciprocal_rank*), 98
 metric (*matchzoo.auto.Tuner* attribute), 43
 metric (*matchzoo.auto.tuner.Tuner* attribute), 39
 metric (*matchzoo.auto.tuner.tuner.Tuner* attribute), 37
 metrics (*matchzoo.datasets.toy.BaseTask* attribute), 75
 metrics (*matchzoo.engine.base_task.BaseTask* attribute), 85
 mode (*matchzoo.auto.Tuner* attribute), 43
 mode (*matchzoo.auto.tuner.Tuner* attribute), 39
 mode (*matchzoo.auto.tuner.tuner.Tuner* attribute), 37
 mode (*matchzoo.dataloader.Dataset* attribute), 69
 mode (*matchzoo.dataloader.dataset.Dataset* attribute), 66
 mp_matching_func () (*in module* *matchzoo.models.bimpm*), 108
 mp_matching_func_pairwise () (*in module* *matchzoo.models.bimpm*), 109
 MVLSTM (*class* in *matchzoo.models*), 129
 MVLSTM (*class* in *matchzoo.models.mvlstm*), 120
 mz_collate () (*in module* *matchzoo.dataloader.dataloader*), 64

N

NaivePreprocessor (*class* in *matchzoo.preprocessors*), 169
 NaivePreprocessor (*class* in *matchzoo.match* *matchzoo.preprocessors.naive_preprocessor*), 168
 name (*matchzoo.engine.param.Param* attribute), 89
 Name (*matchzoo.Param* attribute), 198
 Ngram (*class* in *matchzoo.dataloader.callbacks*), 61
 Ngram (*class* in *matchzoo.dataloader.callbacks.ngram*), 57
 NgramLetter (*class* in *matchzoo.preprocessors.units*), 160
 NgramLetter (*class* in *matchzoo.preprocessors.units.ngram_letter*), 152
 NormalizedDiscountedCumulativeGain (*class* in *matchzoo.metrics*), 103
 NormalizedDiscountedCumulativeGain (*class* in *matchzoo.metrics.normalized_discounted_cumulative_gain*), 99
 num_classes (*matchzoo.tasks.Classification* attribute), 174
 num_classes (*matchzoo.tasks.classification.Classification* attribute), 172
 num_dup (*matchzoo.dataloader.Dataset* attribute), 69
 num_dup (*matchzoo.dataloader.dataset.Dataset* attribute), 66
 num_neg (*matchzoo.dataloader.Dataset* attribute), 69
 num_neg (*matchzoo.dataloader.dataset.Dataset* attribute), 66
 num_neg (*matchzoo.losses.rank_cross_entropy_loss.RankCrossEntropyLoss* attribute), 92
 num_neg (*matchzoo.losses.rank_hinge_loss.RankHingeLoss* attribute), 93
 num_neg (*matchzoo.losses.RankCrossEntropyLoss* attribute), 94
 num_neg (*matchzoo.losses.RankHingeLoss* attribute), 94
 num_runs (*matchzoo.auto.Tuner* attribute), 43
 num_runs (*matchzoo.auto.tuner.Tuner* attribute), 39
 num_runs (*matchzoo.auto.tuner.tuner.Tuner* attribute), 37

O

on_batch_data_pack () (*matchzoo.dataloader.callbacks.lambda_callback.LambdaCallback* method), 57
 on_batch_data_pack () (*matchzoo.dataloader.callbacks.LambdaCallback* method), 60
 on_batch_data_pack () (*matchzoo.engine.base_callback.BaseCallback* method), 80

```

on_batch_unpacked() (match-
zoo.dataloader.callbacks.BasicPadding
method), 62
on_batch_unpacked() (match-
zoo.dataloader.callbacks.BertPadding method),
63
on_batch_unpacked() (match-
zoo.dataloader.callbacks.DRMMPPadding
method), 62
on_batch_unpacked() (match-
zoo.dataloader.callbacks.dynamic_pooling.DynamicPooling
method), 55
on_batch_unpacked() (match-
zoo.dataloader.callbacks.DynamicPooling
method), 61
on_batch_unpacked() (match-
zoo.dataloader.callbacks.Histogram
method), 61
on_batch_unpacked() (match-
zoo.dataloader.callbacks.histogram.Histogram
method), 56
on_batch_unpacked() (match-
zoo.dataloader.callbacks.lambda_callback.LambdaCallback
method), 57
on_batch_unpacked() (match-
zoo.dataloader.callbacks.LambdaCallback
method), 60
on_batch_unpacked() (match-
zoo.dataloader.callbacks.Ngram
method), 61
on_batch_unpacked() (match-
zoo.dataloader.callbacks.ngram.Ngram
method), 58
on_batch_unpacked() (match-
zoo.dataloader.callbacks.padding.BasicPadding
method), 59
on_batch_unpacked() (match-
zoo.dataloader.callbacks.padding.BertPadding
method), 60
on_batch_unpacked() (match-
zoo.dataloader.callbacks.padding.DRMMPPadding
method), 59
on_batch_unpacked() (match-
zoo.engine.base_callback.BaseCallback
method), 80
one_hot () (in module matchzoo.utils), 187
one_hot () (in module matchzoo.utils.one_hot), 184
optimizer (in module matchzoo.utils.parse), 184
out_channels (match-
zoo.modules.dense_net.DenseNet
attribute), 137
out_channels (matchzoo.modules.DenseNet
attribute), 146
output_dtype (matchzoo.datasets.toy.BaseTask
attribute), 75
output_dtype (matchzoo.engine.base_task.BaseTask
attribute), 85
output_dtype (matchzoo.tasks.Classification
attribute), 174
output_dtype (matchzoo.tasks.classification.Classification
attribute), 172
output_dtype (matchzoo.tasks.Ranking
attribute), 174
DynamicPooling.dtype (matchzoo.tasks.ranking.Ranking
attribute), 173
output_shape (matchzoo.datasets.toy.BaseTask
attribute), 75
output_shape (matchzoo.engine.base_task.BaseTask
attribute), 85
output_shape (matchzoo.tasks.Classification
attribute), 174
output_shape (matchzoo.tasks.classification.Classification
attribute), 172
output_shape (matchzoo.tasks.Ranking
attribute), 174
output_shape (matchzoo.tasks.ranking.Ranking
attribute), 173
P
pack () (in module matchzoo.data_pack), 54
pack () (in module matchzoo.data_pack.pack), 48
Param (class in matchzoo), 197
Param (class in matchzoo.engine.param), 88
params (matchzoo.auto.Tuner attribute), 43
params (matchzoo.auto.tuner.Tuner attribute), 39
params (matchzoo.auto.tuner.tuner.Tuner attribute), 37
params (matchzoo.engine.base_model.BaseModel
attribute), 81
ParamTable (class in matchzoo), 199
ParamTable (class in matchzoo.engine.param_table),
90
parse_activation () (in module matchzoo.utils),
188
parse_activation () (in module match-
zoo.utils.parse), 184
parse_loss () (in module matchzoo.utils), 187
parse_loss () (in module matchzoo.utils.parse), 185
parse_metric () (in module matchzoo.utils), 188
parse_metric () (in module matchzoo.utils.parse),
186
parse_optimizer () (in module matchzoo.utils), 189
parse_optimizer () (in module match-
zoo.utils.parse), 186
Precision (class in matchzoo.metrics), 101
Precision (class in matchzoo.metrics.precision), 100
predict () (matchzoo.trainers.Trainer method), 180

```

`predict()` (*matchzoo.trainers.trainer.Trainer method*), 177
`prepare()` (*in module matchzoo.auto.preparer*), 34
`prepare()` (*in module matchzoo.auto.preparer.prepare*), 31
`prepare()` (*matchzoo.auto.Preparer method*), 41
`prepare()` (*matchzoo.auto.preparer.Preparer method*), 34
`prepare()` (*matchzoo.auto.preparer.preparer.Preparer method*), 33
Preparer (*class in matchzoo.auto*), 41
Preparer (*class in matchzoo.auto.preparer*), 33
Preparer (*class in matchzoo.auto.preparer.preparer*), 32
Progbar (*class in matchzoo.utils.get_file*), 182
PuncRemoval (*class in matchzoo.preprocessors.units*), 160
PuncRemoval (*class in matchzoo.preprocessors.units.punc_removal*), 152

Q

`quniform()` (*class in matchzoo.engine.hyper_spaces*), 87

R

RandomSampler (*class in matchzoo.dataloader.sampler*), 68
RankCrossEntropyLoss (*class in matchzoo.losses*), 93
RankCrossEntropyLoss (*class in matchzoo.losses.rank_cross_entropy_loss*), 92
RankHingeLoss (*class in matchzoo.losses*), 94
RankHingeLoss (*class in matchzoo.losses.rank_hinge_loss*), 93
Ranking (*class in matchzoo.tasks*), 174
Ranking (*class in matchzoo.tasks.ranking*), 173
RankingMetric (*class in matchzoo.engine.base_metric*), 81
relation (*matchzoo.data_pack.data_pack.DataPack attribute*), 45
relation (*matchzoo.data_pack.DataPack attribute*), 51
relation (*matchzoo.DataPack attribute*), 193
reset() (*matchzoo.engine.param.Param method*), 89
reset() (*matchzoo.Param method*), 198
reset() (*matchzoo.utils.average_meter.AverageMeter method*), 181
reset() (*matchzoo.utils.AverageMeter method*), 190
reset() (*matchzoo.utils.Timer method*), 190
reset() (*matchzoo.utils.timer.Timer method*), 187
reset_parameters() (*matchzoo.models.BiMPM method*), 127
reset_parameters() (*matchzoo.models.bimpm.BiMPM method*), 108

`reset_parameters()` (*matchzoo.modules.spatial_gru.SpatialGRU method*), 141
`reset_parameters()` (*matchzoo.modules.SpatialGRU method*), 147
`restore()` (*matchzoo.trainers.Trainer method*), 180
`restore()` (*matchzoo.trainers.trainer.Trainer method*), 177
`restore_model()` (*matchzoo.trainers.Trainer method*), 180
`restore_model()` (*matchzoo.trainers.trainer.Trainer method*), 177
`resume()` (*matchzoo.utils.Timer method*), 190
`resume()` (*matchzoo.utils.timer.Timer method*), 187
right (*matchzoo.data_pack.data_pack.DataPack attribute*), 45
right (*matchzoo.data_pack.DataPack attribute*), 51
right (*matchzoo.DataPack attribute*), 193
RNNDropout (*class in matchzoo.modules*), 143
RNNDropout (*class in matchzoo.modules.dropout*), 137
run() (*matchzoo.trainers.Trainer method*), 179
run() (*matchzoo.trainers.trainer.Trainer method*), 176

S

`sample()` (*in module matchzoo.engine.hyper_spaces*), 87
`sample()` (*matchzoo.dataloader.Dataset method*), 69
`sample()` (*matchzoo.dataloader.dataset.Dataset method*), 66
`save()` (*matchzoo.data_pack.data_pack.DataPack method*), 46
`save()` (*matchzoo.data_pack.DataPack method*), 51
`save()` (*matchzoo.DataPack method*), 194
`save()` (*matchzoo.engine.base_preprocessor.BasePreprocessor method*), 84
`save()` (*matchzoo.trainers.Trainer method*), 180
`save()` (*matchzoo.trainers.trainer.Trainer method*), 177
`save_model()` (*matchzoo.trainers.Trainer method*), 180
`save_model()` (*matchzoo.trainers.trainer.Trainer method*), 177
SemanticComposite (*class in matchzoo.modules*), 145
SemanticComposite (*class in matchzoo.modules.semantic_composite*), 140
SequentialSampler (*class in matchzoo.dataloader.sampler*), 67
`set()` (*matchzoo.engine.param_table.ParamTable method*), 91
`set()` (*matchzoo.ParamTable method*), 199
`set_default()` (*matchzoo.engine.param.Param method*), 89
`set_default()` (*matchzoo.Param method*), 198

should_stop_early (matchzoo.utils.early_stopping.EarlyStopping attribute), 181

should_stop_early (matchzoo.utils.EarlyStopping attribute), 190

shuffle() (matchzoo.data_pack.data_pack.DataPack method), 46

shuffle() (matchzoo.data_pack.DataPack method), 52

shuffle() (matchzoo.dataloader.Dataset method), 69

shuffle() (matchzoo.dataloader.dataset.Dataset method), 66

shuffle() (matchzoo.DataPack method), 194

softmax_by_row() (matchzoo.modules.spatial_gru.SpatialGRU method), 141

softmax_by_row() (matchzoo.modules.SpatialGRU method), 148

sort() (matchzoo.dataloader.Dataset method), 69

sort() (matchzoo.dataloader.dataset.Dataset method), 66

sort_and_couple() (in module matchzoo.engine.base_metric), 81

SortedSampler (class in matchzoo.dataloader.sampler), 67

SpaceType (in module matchzoo.engine.param), 88

SpatialGRU (class in matchzoo.modules), 147

SpatialGRU (class in matchzoo.modules.spatial_gru), 140

Squeeze (class in matchzoo.models.cdssm), 110

StackedBRNN (class in matchzoo.modules), 143

StackedBRNN (class in matchzoo.modules.stack_bnn), 141

state (matchzoo.preprocessors.units.stateful_unit.StatefulUnit attribute), 153

state (matchzoo.preprocessors.units.StatefulUnit attribute), 160

state_dict() (matchzoo.utils.early_stopping.EarlyStopping method), 181

state_dict() (matchzoo.utils.EarlyStopping method), 190

StatefulUnit (class in matchzoo.preprocessors.units), 160

StatefulUnit (class in matchzoo.preprocessors.units.stateful_unit), 153

Stemming (class in matchzoo.preprocessors.units), 161

Stemming (class in matchzoo.preprocessors.units.stemming), 153

stop() (matchzoo.utils.Timer method), 190

stop() (matchzoo.utils.timer.Timer method), 187

StopRemoval (class in matchzoo.preprocessors.units), 161

StopRemoval (class in matchzoo.preprocessors.units.CharacterIndex method), 153

stopwords (matchzoo.preprocessors.units.stop_removal.StopRemoval attribute), 154

stopwords (matchzoo.preprocessors.units.StopRemoval attribute), 161

T

TensorType (in module matchzoo.utils), 187

TensorType (in module matchzoo.utils.tensor_type), 187

time (matchzoo.utils.Timer attribute), 190

time (matchzoo.utils.timer.Timer attribute), 187

Timer (class in matchzoo.utils), 190

Timer (class in matchzoo.utils.timer), 187

to_frame() (matchzoo.engine.param_table.ParamTable method), 91

to_frame() (matchzoo.ParamTable method), 200

Tokenize (class in matchzoo.preprocessors.units), 161

Tokenize (class in matchzoo.preprocessors.units.tokenize), 154

Trainer (class in matchzoo.trainers), 178

Trainer (class in matchzoo.trainers.trainer), 175

trainloader (matchzoo.auto.Tuner attribute), 43

trainloader (matchzoo.auto.tuner.Tuner attribute), 39

trainloader (matchzoo.auto.tuner.tuner.Tuner attribute), 37

transform() (matchzoo.engine.base_preprocessor.BasePreprocessor method), 84

transform() (matchzoo.preprocessors.basic_preprocessor.BasicPreprocessor method), 166

transform() (matchzoo.preprocessors.BasicPreprocessor method), 171

transform() (matchzoo.preprocessors.bert_preprocessor.BertPreprocessor method), 167

transform() (matchzoo.preprocessors.BertPreprocessor method), 171

transform() (matchzoo.preprocessors.naive_preprocessor.NaivePreprocessor method), 169

transform() (matchzoo.preprocessors.NaivePreprocessor method), 170

transform() (matchzoo.preprocessors.units.character_index.CharacterIndex method), 148

transform() (matchzoo.preprocessors.units.CharacterIndex method), 153

```

    method), 163
transform()           (match- transform() (matchzoo.preprocessors.units.Tokenize
    zoo preprocessors.units.digit_removal.DigitRemoval method), 161
    method), 149
transform()           (match- transform() (match-
    zoo preprocessors.units.DigitRemoval method), 158
transform()           (match- transform() (match-
    zoo preprocessors.units.frequency_filter.FrequencyFilter method), 154
    method), 150
transform()           (match- transform() (match-
    zoo preprocessors.units.FrequencyFilter method), 159
method), 159
transform()           (match- transform() (match-
    zoo preprocessors.units.Lemmatization method), 158
method), 159
transform()           (match- transform() (match-
    zoo preprocessors.units.lemmatization.Lemmatization method), 162
method), 150
transform()           (match- transform() (match-
    zoo preprocessors.units.Lowercase method), 156
method), 159
transform()           (match- transform() (match-
    zoo preprocessors.units.lowercase.Lowercase method), 157
method), 151
transform()           (match- transform() (match-
    zoo preprocessors.units.matching_histogram.MatchingHistogram method), 157
method), 151
transform()           (match- transform() (match-
    zoo preprocessors.units.MatchingHistogram method), 164
method), 160
transform()           (match- transform() (match-
    zoo preprocessors.units.ngram_letter.NgramLetter method), 163
method), 152
transform()           (match- TruncatedLength (class in match-
    zoo preprocessors.units.NgramLetter method), 164
method), 160
transform()           (match- TruncatedLength (class in match-
    zoo preprocessors.units.punc_removal.PuncRemoval method), 154
method), 152
transform()           (match- tune () (in module matchzoo.auto.tuner), 40
    zoo preprocessors.units.PuncRemoval method), 160
method), 160
transform()           (match- tune () (in module matchzoo.auto.tuner), 35
    zoo preprocessors.units.Stemming method), 43
method), 161
transform()           (match- tune () (matchzoo.auto.Tuner method), 39
    zoo preprocessors.units.Stemming method), 38
method), 153
transform()           (match- Tuner (class in matchzoo.auto), 42
    zoo preprocessors.units.stemming.Stemming method), 38
method), 153
transform()           (match- Tuner (class in matchzoo.auto.tuner), 37
    zoo preprocessors.units.stop_removal.StopRemoval method), 75
method), 154
transform()           (match- TYPE (matchzoo.datasets.toy.BaseTask attribute), 75
    zoo preprocessors.units.StopRemoval method), 172
method), 172
transform()           (match- TYPE (matchzoo.tasks.Classification attribute), 174
    zoo preprocessors.units.StopRemoval method), 174
method), 174

```

TYPE (*matchzoo.tasks.ranking.Ranking* attribute), 173

U

uniform (*class* in *matchzoo.engine.hyper_spaces*), 87
 Unit (*class* in *matchzoo.preprocessors.units*), 158
 Unit (*class* in *matchzoo.preprocessors.units.unit*), 155
 unpack () (*matchzoo.data_pack.data_pack.DataPack* method), 45
 unpack () (*matchzoo.data_pack.DataPack* method), 51
 unpack () (*matchzoo.DataPack* method), 193
 update () (*matchzoo.engine.param_table.ParamTable* method), 92
 update () (*matchzoo.ParamTable* method), 201
 update () (*matchzoo.utils.average_meter.AverageMeter* method), 181
 update () (*matchzoo.utils.AverageMeter* method), 190
 update () (*matchzoo.utils.early_stopping.EarlyStopping* method), 181
 update () (*matchzoo.utils.EarlyStopping* method), 190
 update () (*matchzoo.utils.get_file.Progbar* method), 182
 USER_DATA_DIR (*in module* *matchzoo*), 192
 USER_DIR (*in module* *matchzoo*), 192
 USER_TUNED_MODELS_DIR (*in module* *matchzoo*), 192

V

validate_context () (*in module* *matchzoo.engine.base_preprocessor*), 83
 validate_file () (*in module* *matchzoo.utils.get_file*), 183
 validator (*matchzoo.engine.param.Param* attribute), 89
 validator (*matchzoo.Param* attribute), 198
 validloader (*matchzoo.auto.Tuner* attribute), 43
 validloader (*matchzoo.auto.tuner.Tuner* attribute), 39
 validloader (*matchzoo.auto.tuner.tuner.Tuner* attribute), 37
 value (*matchzoo.engine.param.Param* attribute), 89
 value (*matchzoo.Param* attribute), 198
 verbose (*matchzoo.auto.Tuner* attribute), 43
 verbose (*matchzoo.auto.tuner.Tuner* attribute), 39
 verbose (*matchzoo.auto.tuner.tuner.Tuner* attribute), 38
 Vocabulary (*class* in *matchzoo.preprocessors.units*), 161
 Vocabulary (*class* in *matchzoo.preprocessors.units.vocabulary*), 155
 Vocabulary.TermIndex (*class* in *matchzoo.preprocessors.units*), 162
 Vocabulary.TermIndex (*class* in *matchzoo.preprocessors.units.vocabulary*), 156

W

WordExactMatch (*class* in *matchzoo.preprocessors.units*), 163
 WordExactMatch (*class* in *matchzoo.preprocessors.units.word_exact_match*), 156
 WordHashing (*class* in *matchzoo.preprocessors.units*), 162
 WordHashing (*class* in *matchzoo.preprocessors.units.word_hashing*), 157